PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6: C07D 307/88, 413/06, 407/06, 409/06, 405/06, A61K 31/365, 31/42

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 95/22538

(43) International Publication Date:

24 August 1995 (24.08.95)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US95/01787

(22) International Filing Date:

16 February 1995 (16.02.95)

(30) Priority Data:

08/198,749

18 February 1994 (18.02.94)

US

(71) Applicant: SYNTEX (U.S.A.) INC. [US/US]; 3401 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).

- (72) Inventors: ARTIS, Dean, R.; 1836 Camino de los Robles, Menlo Park, CA 94304 (US). ELWORTHY, Todd, R.; 1044 Webster Street, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US). HAWLEY, Ronald, C.; 11 Skyline Drive, Woodside, CA 94062 (US). LOUGHHEAD, David, G.; 505 Vannier Drive, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). MORGANS, David, J., Jr.; 781 Vista Grande Avenue, Los Altos, CA 94024 (US). NELSON, Peter, H.; 42 San Juan Court, Los Altos, CA 94022 (US). PATTERSON, John, W., Jr.; 1619 Montalto Drive, Mountain View, CA 94087 (US). ROHLOFF, John, C.; 1654 Cornell Drive, Moutain View, CA 94040 (US). SJOGREN, Eric, B.; 442 Dell Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US). SMITH, David, B.; 2561 Cottonwood Drive, San Bruno, CA 94066 (US). WALTOS, Ann, Marie: 482 Country Brook Loop, San Ramon, CA 94583 (US). WEIKERT, Robert, J.; 10 Big Tree Way, Woodside, CA 94062 (US). GARCIA, Alicia, C.; 1° Cerrada Cerro del Mercado #30, Col Campestre Churubusco, Mexico, D.F. (MX). ZERTUCHE, Mario, F.; Rio Bonito 101, Cuernavaca, Morelos (MX). ANDRADE, Fidencio, F.; Adrian Castrejon 76, San Pedro Xalpa, Mexico, D.F. (MX). HERNANDEZ, Maria, T., L.; Porfirio Diaz 207, Col. Universidad, Toluca (MX). MURRA, Francisco, X., T.; Rio Bonito 227, Cuernavaca, Morelos (MX). MARTIN, Teresa, A., T.; Ave. Tiopanzolco 625, Col. Reforma, Cuernavaca (MX).
- (74) Agents: CLARKE, Pauline, Ann et al.; Syntex (U.S.A.) Inc., 3401 Hillview Avenue, A2-200, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).
- (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: 5-SUBSTITUTED DERIVATIVES OF MYCOPHENOLIC ACID

(57) Abstract

The disclosed hexenoic acid side-chain derivatives of mycophenolic acid are therapeutic agents advantageous in the treatment of disease states indicated for mycophenolic acid and/or mycophenolate mofetil, including immune, inflammatory, tumor, proliferative, viral or psoriatic disorders.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

T Austria U Australia B Barbados E Belgium F Burkina Faso G Bulgaria IJ Benin BR Brazil BY Belarus CA Canada CF Central African Republic CG Congo CH Switzerland CI Côte d'Ivoire CM Cameroon CN China CS Czechoslovakia CZ Czech Republic DE Germany DK Denmark ES Spain FI Finland FR France GA Gabon	GB United Kingdom GE Georgia GN Guinea GR Greece HU Hungary IE Ireland IT Italy JP Japan KE Kenya KG Kyrgystan KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea KR Republic of Korea KZ Kazakhstan LI Liechtenstein LK Sri Lanka LU Luxembourg LV Lavia MC Monaco MD Republic of Moldova MG Madagascar ML Mali MN Mongolia	MR Mauritania MW Malawi NE Niger NL Netherlands NO Norway NZ New Zealand PL Poland PT Portugal RO Romania RU Russian Federation SD Sudan SE Sweden SI Slovenia SK Slovakia SN Senegal TD Chad TG Togo TJ Tajikistan TT Trinidad and Tobago UA Ukraine US United States of America UZ Uzbekistan VN Viet Nam
---	--	---

PCT/US95/01787

5-SUBSTITUTED DERIVATIVES OF MYCOPHENOLIC ACID

5

WO 95/22538

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to mycophenolic acid derivatives, particularly to a series of compounds having novel side chains. The invention is also directed to formulations and methods for treatment. Background Information

10 Background Information

Mycophenolic acid ("MPA") was initially described as a weakly-active antibiotic found in the fermentation broth of *Penicillium brevicompactum*, having the following structure.

CH3

0 OH OCH

Mycophenolic Acid

20

MPA and certain related compounds, such as mycophenolate mofetil (the morpholinoethyl ester of MPA), having the following structure:

O OCH₃

25

30

35

have more recently been described as having particularly advantageous properties as immunosuppressant drugs.

Various derivatives of mycophenolic acid, their synthesis and uses in the treatment of autoimmune disorders, psoriasis, inflammatory diseases, including, in particular, rheumatoid arthritis, tumors, viruses, and for treatment of allograft rejection, are described in U.S. Patents Nos. 4,686,234; 4,725,622; 4,727,069; 4,748,173; 4,753,935; 4,786,637; 4,808,592; 4,861,776; 4,868,153; 4,948,793; 4,952,579; 4,959,387; 4,992,467; 5,247,083; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/927,260, filed August 7, 1992.

40

As immunosuppressive agents, the previously described esters and derivatives of mycophenolic acid are useful in treating auto-immune related disorders, glomerulonephritis and hepatitis, and in preventing allograft rejection. As anti-inflammatory agents, they are useful in treating rheumatoid arthritis. As anti-tumor agents, they are useful in treating solid tumors and malignancies of lymphoreticular origins.

45

See also U.S. Patents No. 3,825,571 and 3,853,919; Japanese Pat. No. J 01290667; J. Med. Chem., 33(2), 833-8 (1990); Austr. J. Chem., 31(2), 353-64, (1978); and J. Antibiot., 29(3), 275-85, 286-91 (1976). The disclosed compounds are described as having anti-tumor, immunosuppressive,

anti-viral, anti-arthritic and/or anti-psoriatic activities. The article by J.W. Patterson and G. Huang, *Chemical Communications*, 1579 (1991) describes synthetic methodology of interest with respect to such compounds.

The above-cited patents, publications, and the references/
publications referenced therein, are all incorporated herein by reference.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One aspect of the present invention concerns mycophenolic acid derivatives, i.e., the compounds of Formula I:

10

15

5

wherein:

20

 R^1 is H or $C(O)\,R^{10}$, where R^{10} is lower alkyl, aryl or NH-aryl; and Z is a side chain selected from Formulae ZA, ZB, ZC, ZD, ZE, ZF, ZG and ZH:

25

$$Z^1$$
 Z^3 Z^4 G

30

35

Formula ZA

wherein:

Z' is H, lower alkyl, halo or CF3;

 Z^2 is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, or CH_2 - Z^{13} , where Z^{13} is halo, CN, aryl or heteroaryl;

Z³ is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo, phenyl, $P(O) \; (OCH_3)_2, \; P(O) \; (OH) \; (OCH_3) \; , \; NHZ^{11}, \; SH \; or \; S(O)_m Z^{12}, \; where \\ Z^{11} \; is \; H, \; alkyl, \; acyl, \; or \; lower \; alkyl \; sulfonyl, \\ Z^{12} \; is \; lower \; alkyl, \; and$

m is 0, 1 or 2;

40 Z4 is H, OH, lower alkyl, halo, or phenyl,

provided, however that Z^4 is not OH or halo when Z^3 is OH, halo, P(O) (OCH₃)₂, P(O) (OH) (OCH₃), NHZ¹¹, or SZ^{12} ;

or Z³ and Z⁴ taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form cycloalkyl of three to five carbon atoms; and

G is OH, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkyl, $NG'G^2$, O- $(CH_2)_n$ - $NG'G^2$, or O- $(CH_2)_n$ - $N=G^3$, where

n is an integer from 1 to 6,

G1 is H or lower alkyl,

G2 is H or lower alkyl, and

=G³ is lower alkylene of four to six carbon atoms, or lower alkylene of three to five carbon atoms plus one member that is -O-, -S-, or -N(G⁴)- where G⁴ is H or lower alkyl;

provided that when Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 , Z^3 and Z^4 are not all H, and provided that when R^1 , Z^3 and Z^4 are all H and Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 is not H or OH; or

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & D^{1} & D^{2} \\
\hline
 & Z^{8} & Z^{5}
\end{array}$

Formula ZB

wherein:

Z⁵ is H or lower alkyl;

Z⁸ is H, lower alkyl or forms a double bond with D²;

 ${\tt D}^1$ and ${\tt D}^2$ together with their adjacent carbon atoms form an optionally substituted, saturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring of 3 to 7 atoms; and

G is as defined above; or

30

35

10

15

20

25

Z 5 Z 8 G

Formula ZC

40 wherein:

Z⁸ is H or lower alkyl; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-4-

Formula ZD

wherein:

 D^3 is $-CH_2$ - or $-CH_2$ - CH_2 -; and

G is as defined above; or

Z⁵ 0 G Z⁷ Z⁶

20

15

Formula ZE

wherein:

Z⁶ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, COOH, NH₂, azido or halo;

Z⁷ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy or halo; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or

25

30

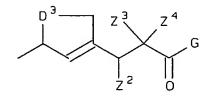
40

Z1 G

Formula ZF

35 wherein:

Z¹ and G are as defined above; or



Formula ZG

wherein:

45 D^3 , Z^2 , Z^3 , Z^4 and G are as defined above; or

Formula ZH

wherein:

 D^4 is $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, -O-, or $-O-CH_2-$; and

Z¹ and G are as defined above;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In another aspect, the invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition containing a therpeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof admixed with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

In still another aspect, the invention relates to a method of treating immune, inflammatory, tumor, proliferative, viral and psoriatic disorders in a mammal by administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Yet another aspect of the invention relates to intermediates of Formula II:

25

5

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

wherein:

 \mathbb{R}^2 is lower alkyl or benzyl; and

 \mathbb{Z}^3 and \mathbb{Z}^4 are H or lower alkyl, provided that at least one is H.

Still another aspect of the invention relates to the process of using the intermediates of Formula II in the synthesis of (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid, by 2-alkylation with an alkyl iodide, and hydrolysis of the oxazolidinone using LiOH, to give a mixture of 2(R) and 2(S) isomers, optionally followed by formation of the (+)- α -methylbenzylamine salt and conversion of the salt to (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions and General Parameters

The following definitions are set forth to illustrate and define the meaning and scope of the various terms used to describe the invention

herein.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

The term "alkyl" refers to a fully saturated monovalent radical containing only carbon and hydrogen, and which may be a cyclic, branched or straight chain radical. This term is further exemplified by radicals such as methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, pentyl, pivalyl, heptyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexylmethyl, adamantyl, and the like.

The term "lower alkyl" refers to a cyclic, branched or straight chain monovalent alkyl radical of one to six carbon atoms. This term is further exemplified by such radicals as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, i-butyl (or 2-methylpropyl), cyclopropylmethyl, i-amyl, n-amyl, and hexyl.

The term "alkylene" refers to a fully saturated divalent radical containing only carbon and hydrogen, and which may be a branched or straight chain radical. This term is further exemplified by radicals such as methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, t-butylene, i-pentylene, and n-heptylene.

The term "lower alkylene" refers to a fully saturated divalent alkyl radical of one to six carbon atoms. This term is further exemplified by such radicals as methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, i-propylene, n-butylene, t-butylene, i-butylene (or 2-methylpropylene), isoamylene, pentylene, and n-hexylene.

The term "lower alkenyl" refers to an unsaturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of one to six carbon atoms. This term is further exemplified by such radicals as vinyl, prop-2-enyl, pent-3-enyl, and hex-5-enyl.

The term "lower acyl" refers to the group -C(0)-R', where R' is lower alkyl.

The term "aryl" refers to a monovalent unsaturated aromatic carbocyclic radical having a single ring (e.g., phenyl) or two condensed rings (e.g., naphthyl), which can optionally be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, independently, with OH, COOH, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl and/or cyano.

The term "heteroatom" refers to oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen, unless otherwise specified.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to a monovalent aromatic carbocyclic radical having at least one heteroatom within the ring, such as quinolyl, benzofuranyl, pyridyl, morpholinyl and indolyl, which can optionally be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, independently, with OH, COOH, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl and/or cyano.

The term "optionally substituted, saturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring of 3 to 7 atoms" as used with reference to a side chain of Formula ZB encompases side chains of the following structures:

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

where the line inside each respective ring indicates the optional presence of a double bond and X¹, X², X³, X⁴ and X⁵ can independently be -CHX³-, -C(O)-, -C(N-X⁵)-, -C(N-NX⁵X⁵)-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -NX⁵-, where

X is H, lower alkyl or forms a double bond;

Xb is acyl, carbamoyl or ureido;

 X^c is lower alkyl, $C(0)X^d$, $S(0)_2X^d$ or $C(0)XX^dX^c$; and

Xd and Xo are independently H or lower alkyl;

provided that if more than one heteroatom is present such heteroatoms are separated by at least one carbon atom.

The term "halo" refers to fluoro, bromo, chloro and iodo, unless otherwise specified.

The definition "=G³ is lower alkylene of four to six carbon atoms, or lower alkylene of three to five carbon atoms plus one member that is -O-, -S-, or -N(G⁴)-" means that -N=G³ represents a heterocyclic derivative such as pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, hexamethyleneiminyl, imidazolidino, thiazolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperazino, thiopentamethyleneimino, and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is a salt that retains the biological effectiveness and properties of the compounds of formula I and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. Salts may be derived from acids or bases. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable anion" refers to the anion of acid addition salts. "Pharmaceutically acceptable cation" refers to the cation of base addition salts.

The acid addition salts are derived from inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid (giving the sulfate and bisulfate salts), nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, and the like.

The base addition salts may be derived from inorganic bases, and include sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium salts, and the like. Salts derived from organic bases include those formed from primary, secondary and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally-occurring substituted amines, and cyclic amines, including isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, N-alkylglucamines, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like. Preferred organic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, piperidine, tromethamine, and choline.

The term "treatment" or "treating" means any treatment of a disease in a mammal, including:

- (i) preventing the disease, that is, causing the clinical symptoms of the disease not to develop;
- (ii) inhibiting the disease, that is, arresting the development of clinical symptoms; and/or
- (iii) relieving the disease, that is, causing the regression of clinical symptoms.

The term "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to provide treatment for the disease state being treated. This will vary depending on the patient, the disease and the treatment being effected.

"Isomers" are different compounds having the same molecular formula.

"Stereoisomers" are isomers that differ only in the way the atoms are arranged in space.

"Enanticmers" are a pair of stereoisomers that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other. A 1:1 mixture of a pair of enantiomers is a "racemic" mixture. The term "(±)" is used to designate a racemic mixture where appropriate.

"Diastereoisomers" are stereoisomers that have at least two asymmetric atoms, but which are not mirror-images of each other.

The absolute stereochemistry is specified according to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog R-S system. When the compound is a pure enantiomer the stereochemistry at each chiral carbon may be specified by either R or S. Resolved compounds whose absolute configuration is unknown are designated (+) or (-) depending on the direction (dextro- or laevorotary) which they rotate the plane of polarized light at the wavelength of the sodium D line.

The compounds of the invention may possess one or more asymmetric centers, and can be produced as a racemic mixture or as individual enantiomers or diastereoisomers. The number of stereoisomers present in any given compound of Formula (I) depends upon the number of asymmetric

10

15

20

25

30

35

centers present (there are 2° stereoisomers possible where n is the number of asymmetric centers). The individual stereoisomers may be obtained by resolving a racemic or non-racemic mixture of an intermediate at some appropriate stage of the synthesis, or by resolution of the compound of Formula (I) by conventional means. The individual stereoisomers (including individual enantiomers and diastereoisomers) as well as racemic and non-racemic mixtures of stereoisomers are encompassed within the scope of the present invention, all of which are intended to be depicted by the structures of this specification unless otherwise specifically indicated. Specific examples of the separation of isomers are set forth in the Examples.

"Structure of Formula I" refers to the generic structure of the compounds of the invention. The chemical bonds indicated as a wavy line, for example for \mathbb{Z}^3 and \mathbb{Z}^4 in Formula 105 below, indicate a racemic mixture. Nomenclature

The naming and numbering of the compounds of the present invention is illustrated below.

The isobenzofuranyl nucleus of the compounds of Formula I is numbered as follows:

Side chains of Formula ZA are numbered as shown below:

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZA are as follows:

10

15

20

25

30

35

No.	R ¹	. Z¹	\mathbf{Z}^2	\mathbf{Z}^3	Z ⁴	G	Isomer
1	н	Methyl	н	H	Methyl	ОН	S
2	Н	Methyl	н	н	Ethyl	ОН	S .
3	C (O) C ₂ H ₅	CF ₃	OH	NHSO₂CH₃	Phenyl	Methoxy	RS
4	н	Cl	CH ₃	SO₂CH₃	н	$O(CH_2)_2N=G^3$	RS
5	C(O)Phenyl	H	СН₃	OCH₃	C1	SCH ₃	(2) R

and are named:

1. (E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid;

2. (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S)-ethyl-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid;

methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-propionyloxy-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methylsulfonylamino-2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-4-hexenoate;

2-morpholinoethyl (E)-4-chloro-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-methyl-2-methylsulfonyl-4-hexenoate
(where G³ is -(CH₂)₂-0-(CH₂)₂-);

5. thiomethyl (E)-2-(R)-chloro-6-(4-benzoyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methoxy-3-methyl-4-hexenoate.

Side chains of Formula ZB in which D¹ and D² do not contain a heteroatom are numbered as shown below:

D1 D2 O G

representative compounds of which are as follows:

No.	R ^I	D1-D2	Z ⁵	\mathbf{Z}^{8}	G	Isomer
1	н	(CH ₂) ₃	н	Н	OH	s
2	н	(CH ₂) ₄	н	Ethyl	OH	RS
3	C (O) CH ₃	(CH ₂) ₅	Methyl	н	NG¹G²	RS
4	н	(CH ₂) ₂ C (O) CH ₂	н	н	ОН	RS
5	Н	(CH ₂) ₂	Hexyl	н	Thiomethyl	(1)-R

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

and are named:

- 1. (E)-2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}acetic acid;
- 2. (E) -2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-1-ethylcyclohex-1-yl}acetic acid;
- 3. (E) -2-{2-[2-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohept-1-yl}propionic acid dimethylamide (where G¹ and G² are both methyl);
- 4. (E) -2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-5-oxocyclohex-1-yl}acetic acid, which can also be named {4-[2-(4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl}-acetic acid;
- 5. thiomethyl (E)-2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclobut-1-(R)-yl}octanoate.

Side chains of Formula ZB that include a heteroatom are numbered starting with the heteroatom as position 1 of the ring, for example, as shown below for a 6-atom heterocycle.

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZB including a heteroatom are as follows:

No.	R ¹	D1 - D2	Z ⁵	Z ⁸	G	Isomer
1	н	CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	н	ОН	RS
2	C (O) CH ₃	(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-CH ₂	Methyl	Methyl	O-Hexyl	(3) -S
3	н	(CH ₂) ₂ -S-CH ₂	Hexyl	н	NG¹G²	RS

and are named:

- (E) -2-{4-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]tetrahydrofuran-3-yl}acetic acid;
- 2. hexyl (E) -2-{4-[2-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl) ethylidene] -3-methylpiperidin-3(S) yl}propionate;
- 3. (E)-2-{4-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]thiepan-3-yl}heptanoic acid dimethylamide (where G¹ and G² are both methyl).

10

15

20

25

30

35

Side chains of Formula ZC are numbered as shown below:

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZC are as follows:

No.	R ¹	Z ⁵	Z ⁸	G	Isomer
1	Н	Methyl	н	ОН	S
2	C (O) CH ₃	Н	н	O-Hexyl	RS :
3	н	Methyl	i-Propyl	ОН	2-S, 1-S
4	н	Hexyl	н.	O (CH ₂) 2NG ¹ G ²	RS

and are named:

- 1. 3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-enyl-1-(S)-acetic acid;
- 2. hexyl 3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)cyclopent-2-enyl-1-acetate;
- 3. 2-(S)-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1(S)-yl}-1-(S)-3methylbutyric acid;
- 4. (2-dimethylamino) ethyl 3- $(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-2-hexylcyclopent-2-enyl-1-acetate (where <math>G^1$ and G^2 are both methyl).

Side chains of Formula ZD are numbered as shown below:

where
$$D^3$$
 is CH_2 where D^3 is CH_2CH_3

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZD are as follows:

No.	R ¹	D ³	G	Isomer
1	н	CH ₂	ОН	R
2	C (O) CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₂	O-Hexyl	RS
3	. н	CH ₂	S-Methyl	RS

10

15

are named as follows:

- (E) -3-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl) ethylidene] cyclopentane-1-(R) -carboxylic acid; 1.
- hexyl (E)-4-[2-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohexane-1-carboxylate; 2.

methyl (E)-3-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopentane-1-thiocarboxylate. 3. Side chains of Formula ZE are numbered as shown below:

20

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZE are as follows:

R ¹	Z ⁵	Z ⁶	z ^γ	G
н	Methyl	Н	Ħ	OH
	н .	6-Methyl	н	NG¹G²
	Hexvl	6-chloro	4-methoxy	O-Hexyl
	H C (O) CH ₃	H Methyl C(O)CH ₃ H	H Methyl H C(0)CH ₃ H 6-Methyl	H Methyl H H C(O)CH ₃ H 6-Methyl H

25

and are named:

- (E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]benzoic acid; 30 1.
 - (E) -2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)prop-1-en-1-yl]-6-methylbenzoic acid 2. dimethylamide (where G^1 and G^2 are both methyl);
- hexyl (E)-6-chloro-2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-hexylprop-1-en-1-yl]-4-methoxybenzoate. 3. 35

Side chains of Formula ZF are numbered as shown below:

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZF are as follows:

No.	R ¹	Z ¹	G	Isomer
1	н	Methyl	ОН	S
2	C (O) CH3	Hexyl	O-Ethyl	RS
. 3	н	н	S-Methyl	RS

15

5

10

and are named:

- 1. 4-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-3-methylcyclopent-3-ene-1-(S)-carboxylic acid;
- 2. ethyl 4-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-3-hexylcyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylate;
- 3. thiomethyl 4-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)cyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylate.
 Side chains of Formula ZG are numbered as shown below:

25

35

20

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZG are as follows:

No.	R ¹	D ³	Z²	\mathbf{z}^3	Z ⁴	G	Isomer
1	н	CH ₂	н	Ħ	Н	OH	(3)-S
2	Н	CH ₂	ОН	Methyl	Chloro	Methoxy	(3) -R
.3	C (O) C2H5	CH ₂	Methyl	NHSO ₂ CH ₃	Phenyl	ОН	RS .
4	Н	CH ₂	н	PO (OCH ₃) 2	н	S-Methyl	(3)-R
5	C(0)Phenyl	CH ₂ -CH ₂	Methyl	O-Methyl	Methyl	ОН	(2)-R

and are named:

- 1. 3-[3-(S)-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl}-propionic acid;
- 2. methyl 3-[3-(R)-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl]-2-chloro-2-methyl-3hydroxy propionate;
- 3. 3-[3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-propionyloxyisobenzo-furan-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl]-3-methyl-2-methylsulfonamido-2-phenyl propionic acid;
- 10 4. methyl 3-[3-(R)-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl]-2-(dimethylphosphono) propionate;
 - 5. 3-[3-(4-benzoyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl]-2(R),3-dimethyl-2-methoxy propionic acid.

Side chains of Formula ZH are numbered as shown below:

20

25

15

Representative compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZH are as follows:

No.	. D4	Z¹	G	Isomer
1	CH ₂	Methyl	ОН	RS
2	(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	O-Ethyl	1-R
3	(CH ₂) ₃	Н	S-Methyl	RS

30 are named as follows:

- 1. (E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclopentane-1carboxylic acid;
- 2. Ethyl (E)-2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclohexane-1Rcarboxylate;
 - 3. Thiomethyl (E)-2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)prop-1-en-1-yl)cycloheptane-1-carboxylate.

Compounds of Formula I where the side chain is ZH, in which D⁴ is a heteroatom, are numbered differently. For example, the compound where D⁴ is oxygen, Z¹ is methyl, and G is hydroxy, is named as follows:

4. (E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]furan-3-carboxylic acid.

Synthetic Reaction Parameters

The terms "solvent", "inert organic solvent" or "inert solvent" mean a solvent inert under the conditions of the reaction being described in conjunction therewith [including, for example, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran ("THF"), dimethylformamide ("DMF"), chloroform, methylene chloride (or dichloromethane), diethyl ether, methanol, pyridine and the like]. Unless specified to the contrary, the solvents used in the reactions of the present invention are inert organic solvents.

The term "q.s." means adding a quantity sufficient to achieve a stated function, e.g., to bring a solution to a desired volume (for example, q.s. to 100%).

Unless specified to the contrary, the reactions described herein take place at atmospheric pressure within a temperature range from 5°C to 100°C (preferably from 10°C to 50°C; most preferably at "room" or "ambient" temperature, e.g., 20°C). Further, unless otherwise specified, the reaction times and conditions are intended to be approximate, e.g., taking place at about atmospheric pressure within a temperature range of about 5°C to about 100°C (preferably from about 10°C to about 50°C; most preferably about 20°C) over a period of about 1 to about 10 hours (preferably about 5 hours). Parameters given in the Examples are intended to be specific, not approximate.

Isolation and purification of the compounds and intermediates described herein can be effected, if desired, by any suitable separation or purification procedure such as, for example, filtration, extraction, crystallization, column chromatography, thin-layer chromatography or thick-layer chromatography, or a combination of these procedures. Specific illustrations of suitable separation and isolation procedures can be had by reference to the examples hereinbelow. However, other equivalent separation or isolation procedures can, of course, also be used. Except as specified to the contrary, the compounds and intermediates are isolated and purified by conventional means.

As indicated above, compounds that have one asymmetric center can exist as R or S enantiomers or as mixtures thereof. If desired, the individual R and S enantiomers can be separated by known methods, or can be synthesized individually.

For example, an acidic racemic compound can be converted into a salt, ester or amide with a chiral base, alcohol or amine. The resulting mixture of diastereomers can be separated by conventional means such as crystallization, distillation or chromatography. The separated compounds can then be subjected to conventional reactions such as hydrolysis, to produce the individual enantiomers of the chiral acid. A chiral compound which is basic can be resolved analogously.

15

20

25

30

35

Alternatively, a chiral compound can be separated into enantiomers by selective reaction of one of the enantiomers, or of a derivative. For example, an ester or amide of a racemic compound can be selectively hydrolyzed by chemical or biological (e.g., enzymatic) reactions to produce the individual enantiomers of the racemic compound.

Compounds that have two asymmetric centers exist as two diastereomers. The diastereomers can be separated by conventional methods such as crystallization, distillation or chromatography. Each separate diastereomer exists as a pair of enantiomers which can be separated by conventional methods such as those described above. Alternatively, the diastereomers or enantiomers can be prepared separately, by means of stereospecific or diastereoselective reactions known to those skilled in the art.

Alternatively, chiral precursors to chiral compounds of this invention can be prepared using known procedures such as stereoselective or stereospecific reactions, after which the chiral precursor can be converted into the chiral product.

Synthesis of the Compounds of Formula I

The compounds of Formula I can be prepared by following the procedures described with reference to the following Reaction Schemes. As used in the Reaction Schemes, the substituents (e.g., m, D¹, G, Z¹) have the same meaning as described in the Summary of the Invention unless otherwise specified in a particular instance. Substituents introduced for purposes of a particular reaction scheme (e.g., R^a in Reaction Scheme ZA-A) are defined in the detailed description of the corresponding synthesis. Starting Materials

Mycophenolic acid is commercially available, e.g., from Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO. The mycophenolic acid lower alkyl esters of Formula 1 can be synthesized, for example, as described in Synthetic Organic Chemistry by Wagner and Zook (Wiley, New York) 1956, see pages 479-532. Other reactants, such as methoxyethoxy methyl chloride, t-butyl-dimethylsilyl chloride, and various orthoesters are likewise commercially available or may be readily prepared by those skilled in the art using commonly employed synthetic methodology.

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZA

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZA, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZA, is shown below in Reaction Schemes ZA-A to ZA-M.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

REACTION SCHEME ZA-A

Formula 101

Formula 102

Formula 102
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Step 2}} \xrightarrow{\text{OCH}_3} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$$

Formula 103

Formula 103
$$+$$
 Z^1 Z^2 Z^2

Formula 103a

Formula 104

Formula 104
$$P^{a}$$
 Z^{1} Z^{3} Z^{4} Q^{2} Q^{2}

Formula 105 Step 5 OH
$$Z^1$$
 Z^3 Z^4 O-alkyl

Formula I-ZA-A

Preparation of Formula 102

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 1, the phenolic hydroxyl group of a mycophenolic acid lower alkyl ester is protected.

A mycophenolic acid lower alkyl ester of Formula 101, in a solvent

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

(such as ether, ethyl acetate, DMF or preferably dichloromethane), is reacted with an equimolar amount of a halogenated protecting group (such as: methoxyethoxymethyl chloride; a sulfonyl chloride, e.g., tosyl chloride, mesyl chloride; or a silyl chloride, e.g., trimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethylsilyl chloride, or preferably tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride) in presence of an equimolar amount of an organic base (such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine or imidazole). The reaction takes place at -20 to 35°C (preferably at 25°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 16 hours) to give the corresponding compound of Formula 102 (where R² is the protecting group).

Preparation of Formula 103

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 2, the side chain double bond of a protected mycophenolic acid lower alkyl ester is ozonized to yield an aldehyde.

A stream of ozonized oxygen is passed through a solution of a protected compound of Formula 102 in a solvent (such as an alcohol, a halocarbon, or preferably a mixture of methanol and dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at -100 to -40°C (preferably at -80°C), and continues until the presence of excess ozone is detected by the development of a blue color, indicating the formation of an intermediate α-alkoxyhydroperoxide, which is reduced without further purification, by the addition of a reducing agent (such as zinc and acetic acid, dimethyl sulfide, or preferably thiourea). The reaction takes place at -80°C to 25°C (preferably 0°C) over a period of 12 to 24 hours (preferably 16 hours), to give the corresponding aldehyde of Formula 103. Preparation of Formula 104

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 3, the aldehyde is converted to a carbinol by addition of an organometallic compound of Formula 103a [where M is MgBr or lithium, preferably MgBr (a Grignard reagent); Z^1 is H, lower alkyl or CF_3 , and Z^2 is H or lower alkyl].

An organolithium reagent is formed by reaction of a halovinyl (preferably bromovinyl) compound of Formula 103a (where M is halo) with an alkyllithium (preferably n-butyllithium) in an ethereal solvent (such as ether, or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -100 to 0°C (preferably -40°C) over a period of 0.5 to 5 hours (preferably 1 hour).

Alternatively the halovinyl compound of Formula 103a is reacted with magnesium metal in an ethereal solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at 30 to 60°C (preferably 40°C) over a period of 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours).

The organometallic compound of Formula 103a where M is zinc or cadmium may be prepared by reaction of 103a where M is Li or MgBr with a zinc or cadmium halide, preferably chloride. The compound of Formula 103a where M is tin may be prepared by reaction of 103a where M is Li or MgBr with a trialkyl chlorostannane, preferably tributyltin chloride. The compound of Formula 103a where M is tin may also be prepared by reaction of

103a where M is trifluoromethanesulfonate by reaction with a compound of formula (R₃Sn)₂, where R is alkyl, preferably methyl, in the presence of a palladium catalyst, preferably tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium. The compound of Formula 103a where M is trifluoromethanesulfonate may be prepared from a ketone of the formula:

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

5

by reaction with a strong base (such as sodium hydride or potassium hexamethyldisilazide), followed by reaction of the anion thus produced with trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride. Alternatively, the compound of Formula 103a where M is tin may be prepared by reacting a trialkyl tin hydride (preferably tributyl tin hydride) with an acetylene of the formula Z^1 -C=C- Z^2 .

One molar equivalent of the resultant organometallic reagent is added to a solution of an aldehyde of Formula 103 (in the same solvent system used to make the organometallic reagent). The reaction takes place at -80 to 20°C (preferably 0°C) over a period of 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 10 minutes) to give the corresponding carbinol of Formula 104.

Preparation of Formula 105

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 4, an alkyl ester of Formula 105 is formed by a Claisen ortho ester rearrangement reaction of a carbinol of Formula 104 and an orthoester of Formula 104a (where Z³ is H, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, phenyl, alkoxy or -thio lower alkyl; and Z⁴ is H or lower alkyl; or Z³ and Z⁴ taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form cycloalkyl).

A carbinol of Formula 104 is heated at 50 to 140°C (preferably about 130°C) with about 10 molar equivalents of an orthoester of Formula 104a, in the presence of from 0.05 to 0.25 molar equivalents (preferably 0.10 molar equivalents) of an organic acid catalyst (such as propionic, butyric, or preferably trimethylacetic acid). The reaction takes place over a period of 1 to 48 hours (preferably 3 hours) to give the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula 105.

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-A

Formula I-ZA-A is prepared as described below with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1 (in which the compound of Formula I-ZA-A is named Formula I-ZA-M1). The compounds of Formula I-ZA-A are also employed as starting materials in Step 1 of Reaction Scheme ZA-K.

Preparation of Enantiomers of Formula I-ZA where Z2 is Lower Alkyl

One method of preparing individual enantiomers of compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain ZA, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZA, is from chiral compounds of Formula 104b, the preparation of which is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-A-1

Formula 103f

10

15

Formula 103f
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Step 2}} 0 \xrightarrow{\text{OR}^a} 0 \xrightarrow{\text{OR}^a} 0 \xrightarrow{\text{OCH}_3} 0 \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} 0$$

Formula 103g

20

where Y is chloro or bromo.

30

Formula 103h

Formula 103h
$$\frac{OR^a}{Step 4} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^2}{OH} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^2}{OH} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^2}{OH} = \frac{Z^1}{OH} = \frac{Z^2}{OH} = \frac{Z^2}{OH}$$

40

Formula 104b

Preparation of Formula 103f

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 1, an aldehyde of

Formula 103 is oxidized to the corresponding carboxylic acid of Formula 103f.

An aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with about two molar equivalents of an oxidizing agent (for example, chromic acid, silver oxide, bleach, or preferably sodium periodate), in an inert solvent (such as toluene, or preferably ethyl acetate), in the presence of water [and, when using sodium periodate or bleach as the oxidizing agent, a catalytic amount (for example, about 0.01 molar equivalents) of ruthenium oxide, or preferably ruthenium trichloride]. The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 30 minutes to 8 hours (preferably 2 hours), to give the corresponding carboxylic acid of Formula 103f.

Preparation of Formula 103g

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 2, a carboxylic acid of Formula 103f is converted to the corresponding acyl halide of Formula 103g.

A carboxylic acid of Formula 103f is reacted with about one molar equivalent, preferably 1.1 molar equivalents, of a thionyl or oxalyl halide (for example, thionyl chloride, thionyl bromide, or preferably oxalyl chloride), in an inert solvent (such as dichloromethane, or preferably ethyl acetate), in the presence of a catalytic amount (for example, about 0.05 molar equivalents) of dimethylformamide. The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 30 minutes to 8 hours (preferably 2 hours), to give the corresponding acyl halide of Formula 103g.

Preparation of Formula 103h

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 3, an acyl halide of Formula 103g is converted to the corresponding keto olefin of Formula 103h by addition of an organometallic compound of Formula 103a.

An acyl halide of Formula 103g is reacted with about one molar equivalent of a organometallic compound of Formula 103a (where M is cadmium, zinc, tin, or the like, prepared as shown in the preparation of compounds of Formula 104), in an inert solvent (such as dichloromethane, ether, or preferably tetrahydrofuran), optionally in the presence of a catalytic amount (for example, about 0.05 molar equivalents) of a palladium catalyst [preferably tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium]. The reaction takes place at -10 to 20°C (preferably 0°C) for 30 minutes to 8 hours (preferably 4 hours), to give the corresponding keto olefin of Formula 103h.

Preparation of Formula 104b

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 4, a keto olefin of Formula 103h is reduced stereospecifically to the corresponding carbinol of Formula 104b by reduction with borane methyl sulfide in the presence of a catalytic amount of (R)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo-[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborole.

A keto olefin of Formula 103h is stereospecifically reduced with about one molar equivalent of borane methyl sulfide in the presence of a

10

15

20

25

35

40

45

catalytic amount (0.05-0.3 molar equivalents) of (R)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo-[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborole in an inert solvent (preferably a mixture of toluene and dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at -30 to 40°C (preferably -20°C) for 1-24 hours (preferably 12 hours), to give the corresponding carbinol of Formula 104b.

Preparation of Enantiomers of Compounds of Formula I-ZA

A chiral carbinol of Formula 104b is then converted to an enantiomer of a compound of Formula I-ZA in the same manner as shown in Reaction Scheme ZA-A (conversion of compounds of Formula 104 to 105 to I-ZA).

REACTION SCHEME ZA-B

Formula 103b

Formula 106
$$P^{a}$$
 Z^{1} Z^{3} Z^{4} $O-alkyl$ $O-alkyl$

Formula 106a

30 Preparation of Formula 106

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-B, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 103 is transformed into an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106 by a Wittig reaction with an ylid of Formula 103b (where Z^1 is H or lower alkyl).

An aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with one molar equivalent of an ylid of Formula 103b, in an organic solvent (such as dichloromethane, dimethylformamide or preferably toluene). The reaction takes place at 0 to 110°C (preferably 80°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 8 hours) to give the corresponding unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106.

Preparation of Formula 107

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-B, Step 2, an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106 is condensed with the anion of an ester of Formula 106a (where Z³ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, or phenyl and Z⁴ is H, lower alkyl, or phenyl) to give a beta-hydroxy ester of Formula 107.

An ester of Formula 106a is converted to an alkali metal salt by

reacting a solution of the ester in an ethereal solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran) with an equimolar amount of an alkali metal hydride, hexamethyldisilazide or amide (preferably lithium diisopropylamide) at a temperature of -100 to 0°C (preferably -80°C), for 30 minutes to 2 hours (preferably 30 minutes) to give a solution of the corresponding ester anion. The ester anion solution (1.0 to 1.5 molar equivalents, preferably 1.0 molar equivalents) is added to a solution of an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106 in the same ethereal solvent. The condensation reaction takes place at a temperature of -100°C to 0°C (preferably -80°C) for 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding beta-hydroxy ester of Formula 107.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-C

Formula 107 Step 1
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 CCH_3 CCH

Formula 108

20

5

10

15

Preparation of Formula 108

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-C, Step 1, the beta-hydroxy group of an ester of Formula 107 is O-alkylated to give the corresponding beta-alkoxy ester (R^b) of Formula 108.

25

An ester of Formula 107 is reacted with 1 to 3 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of an alkyl halide (preferably an alkyl iodide, such as methyl iodide or n-butyl iodide, preferably methyl iodide) and 1 to 3 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of silver oxide, in a polar organic solvent (such as dioxane, dimethylformamide or preferably acetonitrile). The reaction takes place at 25 to 100°C (preferably 70°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 4 hours) to give the corresponding beta-alkoxy ester of Formula 108.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-D

35

30

Formula 105 CH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3 C

Formula I-ZA-D

40

45

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-D

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-D, Step 1 an alpha-halo alkyl ester of Formula 105 (where Z^1 is H, lower alkyl or CF_3 , Z^2 is H or lower alkyl, Z^3 is H, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, or phenyl, and Z^4 is halo) is converted to an alpha-hydroxy acid of Formula I-ZA-D1. The reaction takes

10

15

20

35

40

place by hydrolysis of an alpha-alkanoyloxy ester intermediate, formed by displacement of the alpha-halo group with an alkali metal alkanoate.

An alpha-halo (preferably chloro) ester of Formula 105 is reacted with 1 to 5 (preferably 3) molar equivalents of an alkali metal alkanoate (the metal preferably potassium and the alkanoate preferably acetate) in a polar organic solvent (such as acetonitrile or preferably dimethylformamide) The reaction takes place at 40 to 100°C (preferably 75°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 12 hours) to give the corresponding alpha-alkanoyloxy ester intermediate (not shown), which is employed without isolation or further purification.

The alpha-alkanoyloxy ester is then subjected to basic hydrolysis by reaction with 1 to 5 (preferably 2) molar equivalents of an alkali metal hydroxide (preferably sodium hydroxide) in a mixture of water and an organic solvent (such as methanol, dimethoxyethane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at 0 to 60°C (preferably 40°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 4 hours), to afford the corresponding alphahydroxy acid of Formula I-ZA-D1. As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-D, when R^a of Formula 105 is a silyl protecting group, the hydrolysis conditions are also effective for deprotection to restore the phenolic hydroxyl group. Alternatively, for example when R^a is methoxymethylethyl, the deprotection and hydrolysis procedures described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, can be employed.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-E

Formula 109

Step 2

$$CH_3$$

Formula 110

Formula 109a

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-26-

Formula 110
$$\begin{array}{c} OH & Z^1 & Z^3 \\ \hline \\ Step & 3 \\ \hline \\ CH_3 \\ \end{array}$$

Formula I-ZA-E

Preparation of Formula 109

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-E, Step 1, an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106 is reduced and then converted to the corresponding compound of Formula 109 in which R^b is a leaving group (a sulfonate or halide, preferably a bromide).

An unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 106 is reacted with from 0.5 to 2 (preferably 1) molar equivalents of a reducing agent (such as sodium cyanoborohydride or preferably sodium borohydride) in an alcoholic solvent (such as ethanol, isopropanol or preferably methanol). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding allylic alcohol (not shown) which is used without isolation or further purification.

The allylic alcohol is reacted with from 1 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a sulfonating agent (such as p-toluenesulfonyl chloride) and an organic base, or preferably reacted with a halogenating reagent (such as carbon tetrachloride/triphenylphosphine or preferably N-bromosuccinimide/triphenylphosphine) in an inert organic solvent (such as ether or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at a temperature of -40 to 40°C (preferably -10°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding compound of Formula 109.

An allylic halide or sulfonate of Formula 109 is alkylated with a chiral 4-alkyl N-acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 109a to give the corresponding chiral substituted acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 110.

An alkali metal (preferably lithium) salt of a chiral 4-alkyl N-acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 109a (the alkyl group preferably being 4-isopropyl) by reaction of the N-acyl oxazolidinone with 1 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of an alkali metal hydride, hexamethyldisilazide or dialkylamide (preferably lithium diisopropylamide) in an inert organic solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -100 to -20°C (preferably -80°C) for 5 to 120 minutes (preferably 30 minutes). The solution of the allylic compound of Formula 109 in the same solvent is added to the salt (1 to 3, preferably 3 molar equivalents). The alkylation reaction takes place at -100 to 0°C (preferably -10°C) for 30 minutes to 6 hours (preferably 1 hour) to afford the corresponding chiral substituted acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 110.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-E

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-E, Step 3, a chiral substituted acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 110 is hydrolyzed to the corresponding chiral acid of Formula I-ZA-E. Use of an acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 109a having a 4-alkyl substituent of the opposite configuration in Reaction Scheme ZA-E, Step 2, followed by hydrolysis as described in Step 3 results in the corresponding chiral acid where Z³ has the opposite configuration.

An acyl oxazolidinone of Formula 110 is reacted with from 1.25 to 3.5 (preferably 3.0) molar equivalents of lithium hydroxide, in a mixture of water and a water-miscible organic solvent (such as dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran) containing from 6 to 10 (preferably 8) molar equivalents of 30% aqueous hydrogen peroxide. The reaction takes place at -20 to 40°C (preferably 20°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 12 hours) to afford the corresponding chiral acid of Formula I-ZA-E.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-F

Formula 109 Step 1 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3

Formula 111

Preparation of Formula 111

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-F, Step 1, an allylic compound of Formula 109 in which R^b is a leaving group (a sulfonate or halide, preferably a bromide) is converted to the corresponding protected amino ester of Formula 111.

An alkali metal salt (such as the sodium, potassium or preferably lithium salt) of an alkyl ester of benzylidene glycine (such as the methyl or preferably the ethyl ester) is prepared by reaction of the alkyl ester of benzylidene glycine with an equimolar amount of an alkali metal (such as sodium, potassium or preferably lithium) dialkylamide (preferably disopropylamide). The salt-forming reaction is performed in an ethereal solvent (such as diethyl ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran) and takes place at -80 to 0°C (preferably -40°C) for 15 minutes to 4 hours (preferably 30 minutes).

The so-obtained alkali metal salt of the alkyl benzylidene glycine (1 to 1.5, preferably 1.1 molar equivalents) is then reacted (without isolation or further purification) with an allylic compound of Formula 109. The reaction takes place at -100 to 0°C (preferably -80°C) for from 30 minutes to 12 hours (preferably 4 hours). The benzylidene protecting group is removed by chromatography on silica gel to give the corresponding amino ester compound of Formula 111.

40

REACTION SCHEME ZA-G

Formula 111
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ CH_3 \end{array}$$
 Step 1
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ CH_3 \end{array}$$
 OCH₃

Formula I-ZA-G

10

15

20

25

5

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-G

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-G, Step 1, a protected amino ester of Formula 111 is converted to the corresponding lower alkyl sulfonylamino ester of Formula I-ZA-G (where R^b is lower alkyl).

A protected amino ester of Formula 111 is reacted with 1.0 to 2 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a lower alkyl (such as ethyl, isopropyl, or preferably methyl) sulfonyl chloride in the presence of 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a tertiary organic base (such as pyridine, diisopropylethylamine or preferably triethylamine) in an inert organic solvent (such as ether, chloroform or preferably dichloromethane) The reaction takes place at -20 to 40°C (preferably 0°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 4 hours), to give the corresponding protected lower alkyl sulfonylamino ester, which is deprotected without isolation or further purification, for example as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1. Hydrolysis is as described with reference to Reaction

REACTION SCHEME ZA-H

30

35

Formula 109b

Preparation of Formula 112

40

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-H, Step 1, an allylic compound of Formula 109 in which R^b is a leaving group (a sulfonate or halide, preferably a bromide) is condensed with an ester of Formula 109b to give the mono- or di-alkyl ester of Formula 112 (where Z³ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, or phenyl and Z⁴ is H, lower alkyl, or phenyl).

45

An ester of Formula 109b is converted to an alkali metal salt by

reaction with 1.05 to 1.25 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an alkali metal amide (such as sodium hexamethyldisilazide, potassium tetramethylpiperidide or preferably lithium diisopropylamide) in an organic solvent (such as ether, dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -40 to 30°C (preferably 0°C) for 15 minutes to 3 hours (preferably 30 minutes). Without isolation or further purification, the resulting solution of the alkali metal salt of the ester of Formula 109b (1.2 to 1.6, preferably about 1.3 molar equivalents) is then reacted with an allylic compound of Formula 109, in the same solvent, optionally in the presence of from 2% to 10% (preferably about 5%) by volume of hexamethyl phosphoric triamide. The reaction takes place at -100 to -40°C (preferably -80°C) for 30 minutes to 6 hours (preferably 1 hour) to afford the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula 112.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-I

Formula 109

+

Step 1

$$CH_3O)_2$$
-P

O-a-lkyl

Formula 113

Formula 109c

25

30

35

40

45

5

10

15

20

Formula 113 Step 2
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 CH

Formula 1-ZA-1

Preparation of Formula 113

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-I, Step 1, an allylic compound of Formula 109 in which R^b is a leaving group (a sulfonate or halide, preferably a bromide) is condensed with an ester of Formula 109c to give the corresponding dimethylphosphono ester of Formula 113 (where Z^4 is H or lower alkyl).

The alkali metal salt of a dimethylphosphonoacetate of Formula 109c is prepared by reacting the dimethylphosphonoacetate with from 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of an alkali metal alkoxide, hexamethyldisilazide or preferably with sodium hydride, in an inert organic solvent (such as tetrahydrofuran or preferably dimethylformamide). The reaction takes place at -10 to 30°C (preferably 0°C) for 1 to 4 hours

10

15

25

30

35

40

45

(preferably 2 hours). The so-obtained alkali metal salt (1.05 to 1.5, preferably 1.1 molar equivalents) is then reacted without isolation or further purification with an allylic compound of Formula 109 in a solvent (such as tetrahydrofuran or preferably dimethylformamide). The reaction takes place at -20 to 25°C (preferably 0°C) for 1 to 8 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding dimethylphosphono ester of Formula 113. Preparation of Formula I-ZA-I

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-I, Step 2, a dimethylphosphono ester of Formula 113 is deprotected to give the corresponding ester of Formula I-ZA-I. The deprotection reaction takes place as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1. Hydrolysis is as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-J

Formula I-ZA-I

Step 1

OH

$$Z_1$$
 Z_2
 Z_3
 Z_4

O-a iky i

 Z_4
 Z_4

20 Formula I-ZA-J

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-J

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-J, Step 1, a deprotected dimethylphosphono ester of Formula I-ZA-I (where Z⁴ is H or lower alkyl) is converted to the corresponding methylphosphono ester of Formula I-ZA-J.

A 2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-I is reacted with from 1.0 to 3.0 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of an alkali metal iodide (such as lithium, potassium or preferably sodium iodide) in an organic solvent (such as pyridine or preferably acetone). The reaction takes place at 0 to 150°C (preferably 50°C) for 1 to 16 hours (preferably 6 hours) to give the corresponding 2-(methylphosphono)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-J. Hydrolysis is as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-K

Formula I-ZA-A
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ OH \\ Step 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ OH \\ Z^1 \\ Z^2 \\ O-alkyl \\ CH_3 \end{array}$$

Formula I-ZA-K

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-K

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-K, Step 1, a 2-(alkylthio)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-A (where Z^3 is S-lower alkyl, and Z^4 is

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

H or lower alkyl) is oxidized to give the corresponding 2-(alkylsulfinyl)-or 2-(alkylsulfonyl)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-K (where m is 1 or 2). Alternatively, the reaction can be performed with an acid of Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^3 is S-lower alkyl, to give the corresponding acid where Z^3 is 2-(alkylsulfinyl) or 2-(alkylsulfonyl).

An alkylthio-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-A is reacted with 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of an oxidizing agent (such as Oxone®) optionally in the presence of an inert support (such as alumina), in a solvent (such as chloroform or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 55°C (preferably 35°C) for 1 to 10 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding 2-(alkylsulfinyl)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-K (where m is 1).

By repeating the foregoing procedure under the same conditions [starting with the 2-(alkylsulfinyl)-4-hexenoic acid ester so-produced], or by conducting the reaction with the 2-(alkylthio)-4-hexenoic acid ester starting material [and using 2.0 to 2.5 (preferably 2.25) molar equivalents of oxone] the corresponding 2-alkylsulfonyl-4-hexenoic acid esters are produced.

A 2-(alkylsulfinyl) - or 2-(alkylsulfonyl)-4-hexenoic acid ester of Formula I-ZA-K is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2. Alternatively, the acid can be obtained by substituting the corresponding 2-(alkylthio)-4-hexenoic acid for the ester starting material as described in Reaction Scheme ZA-K, Step 1.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-L

Formula 103c

Formula 115
$$+ Z^{4}CH(CO_{2}Et)_{2}$$
Formula 116
Formula 1-ZA-L

Preparation of Formula 114

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-L, Step 1, a protected aldehyde of Formula 103 and a triphenylphosphoranylideneacetate of Formula 103c are combined in a Wittig reaction to give the corresponding alkyl-2-halo-butenoate ester of Formula 114.

An aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an alkyl 2-halo-2-triphenylphosphoranylidene-acetate of Formula 103c (the halo group preferably being chloro) in an organic solvent (such as acetonitrile, or preferably dimethylformamide or toluene). The reaction takes place at 0 to 120°C (preferably 110°C) for 4 to 48 hours (preferably 24 hours) to afford the corresponding alkyl 2-halo-4-aryl-2-butenoate ester of Formula 114.

Preparation of Formula 115

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-L, Step 2, a protected alkyl 2-halo-4-aryl-2-butenoate ester of Formula 114 is converted to the corresponding bromide of Formula 115 via conversion to the corresponding acid (not shown) and reduction to the corresponding alcohol (not shown).

A 2-halo-4-aryl-2-butenoate ester of Formula 114 (preferably a t-butyl ester) is converted to the corresponding acid (preferably by dissolution in trifluoroacetic acid at room temperature for 1 to 2 hours). The acid is isolated and purified by conventional means, then reacted with 0.5 to 3 (preferably 1.6) molar equivalents of a reducing agent (such as sodium cyanoborohydride, sodium borohydride, or preferably borane dimethyl disulfide complex) in an inert solvent (such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or preferably THF). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 48 hours (preferably 24 hours) to give the corresponding alcohol (not shown) which is used after purification.

The allylic alcohol so-produced is reacted with from 1 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a sulfonating agent (such as p-toluenesulfonyl chloride) and an organic base, or preferably reacted with a halogenating reagent (such as carbon tetrachloride/triphenylphosphine or preferably N-bromosuccinimide/triphenylphosphine) in an inert organic solvent (such as ether or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes, place at a temperature of -40 to 40°C (preferably -10°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding 2-halo-4-aryl-2-butenyl bromide compound of Formula 115.

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-L

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-L, Step 3, a protected 2-halo-4-aryl-2-butenyl bromide compound of Formula 115 is condensed with a dialkyl malonate of Formula 116, substituted by Z^4 (where Z^4 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, or phenyl), which is hydrolyzed and decarboxylated to give the corresponding 4-halo-4-hexenoic acid derivative of Formula I-ZA-L.

An ester of Formula 116 (where Z⁴ is H, lower alkyl, or phenyl) is converted to an alkali metal salt by reaction with 1.05 to 1.25 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an alkali metal hydride (preferably sodium hydride) in an organic solvent (such as ether, dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -40 to 30°C (preferably 0°C) for 15 minutes to 3 hours (preferably 30 minutes). Without isolation or further purification, the resulting solution of the alkali metal salt of the ester of Formula 116 (1.2 to 1.6, preferably about 1.3 molar equivalents) is then reacted with an allylic bromo compound of Formula 115 in the same solvent. The reaction takes place at -20 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 30 minutes to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding dialkyl ester derivative.

The dialkyl ester thus produced is then hydrolyzed conventionally, using a strong base, preferably aqueous sodium hydroxide, in a protic solvent, preferably ethanol, heating to reflux. The dicarboxylic acid thus produced is separated conventionally, and then decarboxylated by heating, preferably in a high-boiling inert solvent, most preferably 1,2-dichlorobenzene, to give the corresponding 4-halo-4-hexenoic acid derivative of Formula I-ZA-L.

REACTION SCHEME ZA-M

Formula 117 Formula 1-ZA-M1

Formula I-ZA-M1
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Step 2 \bigcirc OH \bigcirc Z¹ Z³ Z⁴ \bigcirc OH \bigcirc CH₂

Formula I-ZA-M2

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-M1

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1, an alkyl ester of Formula 117 (which can be any of the corresponding protected esters of Reaction Schemes ZA-A to ZA-L, such as Formulae 105, 107, 108, 111, 112,

PCT/US95/01787

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

and 113) is deprotected to give the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula I-ZA-M1.

An alkyl ester of Formula 117 (having either an acetal-type or a silyl-type protecting group) is treated with from 0.05 to 0.2 molar equivalents (preferably 0.1 molar equivalents) of an aqueous mineral acid (such as sulfuric, perchloric, or preferably hydrochloric acid), in a water-miscible organic solvent (such as methanol, acetone, or preferably ethanol). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) over a period of 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding free phenol of Formula I-ZA-M1.

Alternatively, to remove acetal-type protecting groups (such as MEM) a compound of Formula 117 is treated with 0.05 to 0.25 molar equivalents (preferably 0.1 molar equivalents) of a Lewis acid (such as zinc chloride or preferably zinc bromide), in a solvent (such as benzene, chloroform, or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) over a period of 1 to 12 hours (preferably 3 hours) to give the corresponding free phenol of Formula I-ZA-M1.

Alternatively, to remove silyl-type protecting groups (such as t-butyldimethylsilyl) a compound of Formula 117 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) moles of a tetraalkyl ammonium fluoride (preferably tetrabutylammonium fluoride) in an ethereal solvent (such as dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -10 to 25°C (preferably 0°C) over a period of 0.1 to 2 hours (preferably 0.5 hours) to give the corresponding free phenol of Formula I-ZA-MI.

Preparation of Formula I-ZA-M2

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2, an alkyl ester of Formula I-ZA-M1 (prepared as described above, or which can be any of previously described deprotected esters, such as Formulae I-ZA-A, I-ZA-G, y I-ZA-I, I-ZA-J, and I-ZA-K) is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZA-M2.

An alkyl ester of Formula I-ZA-M1 is reacted with from 1.5 to 4 molar equivalents (preferably 2 molar equivalents) of an inorganic hydroxide (such as potassium, sodium, or preferably lithium hydroxide) in a mixture of water and an organic solvent (such as tetrahydrofuran, methanol, or preferably dimethoxyethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 60°C (preferably 40°C) over a period of 1 to 12 hours (preferably 3 hours). The resulting anion is acidified with an aqueous mineral acid (such as hydrochloric acid). The acidification takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) over a period of 1 to 10 minutes (preferably 2 minutes) to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZA-M2.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZB

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZB, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZB, is shown below in Reaction Schemes ZB-A to ZB-A-1.

REACTION SCHEME ZB-A

Formula 103 +
$$D_{D^2}^{1}$$
 Z^{B} Z^{B} Z^{B} Z^{B} Z^{B}

Formula 202

where M is Li or MgBr.

Formula 202
$$\frac{0}{\text{step 2}} = \frac{0}{0 + \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{0}{0 + \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{0}{0} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{0}{0} = \frac{0}$$

Formula 203

Formula I-ZB-A

Preparation of Formula 202

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZB-A, Step 1, the aldehyde of Formula 103 is converted to a carbinol of Formula 202 by addition of an unsaturated cyclic organometallic compound of Formula 201 where M is Li or MgBr, prepared for example as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 3.

One molar equivalent of the organometallic reagent 201 is added to a solution of an aldehyde of Formula 103 (in the same solvent system used to make the organometallic reagent). The reaction takes place at -80 to -20°C (preferably -40°C) over a period of 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 15 minutes) to give the corresponding carbinol of Formula 202.

40

PCT/US95/01787

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Resolution of Formula 202

The racemic compound of Formula 202 may be separated into its two enantiomers by conventional means, for example by conversion into two diastereoisomers that are then separated by crystallization, chromatography, or by any conventional separation technique. Preferably, the carbinol is reacted with a chiral isocyanate to give a mixture of diastereoisomeric carbamates, which are separated by chromatography and cleaved to give the pure enantiomers.

A carbinol of Formula 202 is heated at 30 to 100°C (preferably about 60°C) with 2 to 6 molar equivalents (preferably 4 molar equivalents) of a chiral isocyanate in the presence of 1 to 1.5 molar equivalents (preferably 1.2 molar equivalents) of a strong organic base, for example 4-dimethylaminopyridine, in a hindered tertiary amine (for example disopropylethylamine) as a solvent. The reaction takes place over a period of 1 to 24 hours (preferably 7 hours) to give the corresponding carbamate as a mixture of diastereoisomers.

The mixture of diastereoisomeric carbamates is separated by conventional means, preferably chromatography. The individual diastereoisomers are then separately cleaved by treatment with 1 to 1.5 molar equivalents (preferably 1.2 molar equivalents) of a trihalosilane, for example trichlorosilane, in the presence of an excess of a tertiary amine, for example triethylamine, in an inert solvent, for example toluene. The reaction takes place at a temperature of 90-120°C (preferably 110°C) over a period of 5 minutes to 2 hours (preferably 15 minutes) to give the corresponding enantiomer of the carbinol of Formula 202.

Preparation of Formula 203

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZB-A, Step 2, an alkyl ester of Formula 203 is formed by a Claisen ortho ester reaction of a carbinol of Formula 201 (or an enantiomer thereof) with an appropriately substituted orthoester.

A carbinol of Formula 202 is heated at 50 to 140°C (preferably 130°C) with a large excess of an orthoester of Formula 104a (see Reaction Scheme ZA-A, step 4), in the presence of from 0.05 to 0.25 molar equivalents (preferably 0.10 molar equivalents) of an organic acid catalyst (such as propionic, butyric, or trimethylacetic acid, preferably trimethylacetic acid). The reaction takes place over a period of 1 to 24 hours (preferably 2.5 hours) to give the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula 203. Preparation of Formula I-ZB-A

Compounds of Formula I-ZB-A are prepared as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1 (deprotection to afford the corresponding alkyl ester), and Step 2 (hydrolysis to afford the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZB-A).

Alternative Preparation of Enanticmers of Compounds of Formula I-ZB

Another method of preparing individual enantiomers of compounds of
Formula I where Z is sidechain ZB, illustrated as compounds of Formula

I-ZB, is from chiral compounds of Formula 202b, the preparation of which is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZB-A-1.

REACTION SCHEME ZB-A-1

Formula 103g +
$$D_1$$
 Z^8 Z^8 CH_3 CH_3

· Formula 202a

Formula 202a
$$\frac{0}{\text{Step 2}}$$
 $\frac{0}{\text{OH}}$ $\frac{0}{\text{CH}_3}$ $\frac{0}{\text{CH}_3}$

Formula 202b

20

25

30

35

40

10

15

Preparation of Formula 202a

Compounds of Formula 202a are prepared as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 3 (conversion of 103g to 103h). Preparation of Formula 202b

Compounds of Formula 202b are prepared as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-A-1, Step 4 (conversion of 103h to 104b). Preparation of Enantiomers of Compounds of Formula I-ZB

A chiral carbinol of Formula 202b is then converted to an enantiomer of a compound of Formula I-ZB in the same manner as shown above in Reaction Scheme ZB-A (conversion of compounds of Formula 202 to 203 to I-ZB-A). Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZC

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZC, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZC, is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZC-A.

REACTION SCHEME ZC-A

Formula 301

45

Formula 303

Formula 303
$$CH_3$$
 CCH_3

Formula 304

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Formula 304
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3

Formula 305

Formula 306

Formula 306 Step 6
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3

Formula 307

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Formula 307
$$CH_3$$
 CCH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3

Formula 308

Formula 308
$$CH_3$$
 CCH_3 CCH_3 CCH_3

Formula 309

Formula 309
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 $COCH_3$ CO

Formula 1-ZC

Preparation of Formula 302

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 103 (prepared, for example as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA, Steps 1 and 2) is transformed into an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 302 by a Wittig reaction with an ylid of Formula 301 (where Z⁵ is H or lower alkyl).

An aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with one molar equivalent of an ylid of Formula 301, in an organic solvent (such as dichloromethane, dimethylformamide or preferably toluene). The reaction takes place at 0 to 110°C (preferably 80°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 8 hours) to give the corresponding unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 302.

Preparation of Formula 303

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 2, an unsaturated aldehyde of Formula 302 is converted to the corresponding vinyl carbinol of Formula 303.

An aldehyde of Formula 302 is reacted with from 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an organovinyl compound (preferably vinylmagnesium bromide) in a solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -30 to 20°C (preferably at 0°C) for 0.1 to 4 hours (preferably 0.5 hours) to give the corresponding vinyl carbinol of Formula 303.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Preparation of Formula 304

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 3, a vinyl carbinol of Formula 303 is oxidized to give the corresponding dienone of Formula 304.

A vinyl carbinol of Formula 303 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an oxidizing agent (such as manganese dioxide, pyridinium chlorochromate or preferably pyridinium dichromate) in a solvent (such as pyridine or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 30°C (preferably 25°C) for 30 minutes to 4 hours (preferably 1 hour) to give the corresponding dienone of Formula 304. Preparation of Formula 305

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 4, a dienone of Formula 304 is cyclized to give the corresponding cyclopentenone of Formula 305.

A dienone of Formula 304 reacted with 0.3 to 1.5 (preferably 1.0) molar equivalents of a Lewis acid (such as boron trichloride, tin (IV) chloride or preferably boron trifluoride etherate) in a solvent (such as tetrachloroethane or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 30°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding cyclopentenone of Formula 305. Preparation of Formula 306

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 5, a cyclopentenone of Formula 305 is reduced to give the corresponding cyclopentenol of Formula 306.

A cyclopentenone of Formula 305 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of a reducing agent (such as lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminium hydride or preferably sodium borohydride in the presence of an equimolar amount of cerium trichloride) in a mixture of an ethereal solvent (preferably tetrahydrofuran) and a lower alkanol (preferably methanol). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably at 25°C) for 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the cyclopentenol of Formula 306.

Preparation of Formula 307

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 6, a cyclopentenol of Formula 306 is transformed to the corresponding vinyl ether of Formula 307.

A cyclopentenol of Formula 306 is reacted with from 10 to 100 (preferably 50) molar equivalents of a 1-alkenyl ether, optionally in the presence of a co-solvent (such as ether or tetrahydrofuran), in the presence of from 0.1 to 0.5 (preferably 0.3) molar equivalents of a mercury (II) salt (preferably mercury (II) acetate). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 5 days (preferably 2 days) to give the corresponding vinyl ether of Formula 307.

Preparation of Formula 308

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 7, a vinyl ether of Formula 307 is rearranged to the corresponding acetaldehyde of Formula 308.

A vinyl ether of Formula 307 is reacted with from 10 to 100 (preferably 50) molar equivalents of a lithium salt (such as the

tetrafluoroborate or preferably the perchlorate) in a solvent (such as tetrahydrofuran or preferably ether). The reaction takes place at 0 to 35°C (preferably 25°C) for 0.1 to 2 hours (preferably 0.5 hours) to give the corresponding acetaldehyde of Formula 308.

Preparation of Formula 309

10

15

20

25

30

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 8, an acetaldehyde of Formula 308 is oxidized to give the corresponding acid of Formula 309.

An acetaldehyde of Formula 308 is reacted with 1 to 3 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of a suitable oxidizing agent [such as silver oxide, Jones reagent or sodium chlorite, preferably sodium chlorite in the presence of an equimolar amount of a phenol (such as quinol or preferably resorcinol)]. The reaction is conducted in a mixture of water and a water-miscible organic solvent (such as tetrahydrofuran or preferably dioxane) at a pH of from 4 to 6 (preferably 5) at -10 to 25°C (preferably 0°C) for 10 minutes to 2 hours (preferably 30 minutes) to give the corresponding acid of Formula 309.

Preparation of Formula I-ZC

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZC-A, Step 9, an acid of Formula 309 is deprotected to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZC.

An acid of Formula 309 where R is a sulphonyloxy protecting group hydrolyzed under basic conditions, using from 1 to 5 (preferably 3) molar equivalents of an alkali metal hydroxide (preferably lithium hydroxide) in a mixture of water and a water-miscible organic solvent (such as dioxane or preferably methanol). The reaction takes place at 40 to 100°C (preferably 60°C) for 1 to 48 hours (preferably 12 hours) to afford the corresponding cyclopentene carboxylic acid of Formula I-ZC.

Alternatively, for other protecting groups, the deprotection reaction takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1.

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZD

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZD, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZD, is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZD-A.

REACTION SCHEME ZD-A

5 .

10

15

20

25

30

40

45

Formula 401
$$+ CH_3C-(O-alkyl)_3$$

$$CH_3 C + OCH_3$$

$$CH_3 C + OCH_3$$

$$CH_3 C + OCH_3$$

Formula 104a

Formula 402

Formula 403

Formula I-ZD-A1

Formula I-ZD-A2

35 Preparation of Formula 401

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 103 (where R^a is a silyl protecting group) is converted to a carbinol by addition of an organometallic compound of Formula 103d (such as a substituted vinyl organolithium, or preferably a Grignard reagent where: M is MgBr or Li; Z^2 is H or lower alkyl; and TBS is a tert-butyldimethylsilyl protecting group).

The aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with from 1.1 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of an organometallic, preferably organolithium, derivative of a protected 2-halo (2-bromo or preferably 2-iodo) but-1-en-4-ol. The reaction is performed at from -100 to -40°C

. 10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

(preferably at -78°C) for from 30 minutes to 6 hours (preferably 1 hour) to afford the corresponding compound of Formula 401.

Preparation of Formula 402

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Step 2, an alkyl ester of Formula 402 is formed by a Claisen ortho ester rearrangement reaction of a carbinol of Formula 401 and a trialkyl orthoacetate of Formula 104a.

A carbinol of Formula 401 is heated at 50 to 120°C (preferably about 100°C) with about 10 molar equivalents of an orthoester of Formula 104a, in the presence of from 0.05 to 0.25 (preferably 0.10) molar equivalents of an organic acid catalyst (such as propionic, butyric, or preferably trimethylacetic acid). The reaction takes place over a period of 1 to 48 hours (preferably 8 hours) to give the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula 402.

Preparation of Formula 403

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Step 3, an alkyl ester of Formula 402 is reacted with a tetraalkylammonium fluoride and then halogenated to give a protected ester of Formula 403.

A compound of Formula 402 is reacted with from 2.0 to 3.0 (preferably 2.0) molar equivalents of a tetraalkylammonium (preferably tetrabutylammonium) fluoride, in a solvent (such as dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran or dichloromethane) at from 0 to 25°C (preferably 10°C), for from 30 minutes to 4 hours (preferably 1 hour). The product so obtained is reacted with from 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a halogenating agent (preferably a brominating agent, such as triphenylphosphine/carbon tetrabromide or preferably triphenylphosphine/N-bromosuccinimide) in a solvent such as ether or preferably dichloromethane. The reaction takes place at from -40 to 0°C (preferably -10°C) for from 1 to 6 hours (preferably 4 hours) to give the corresponding protected halogenated ester of Formula 403.

Preparation of Formula I-ZD-A1

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Step 4, a halogenated ester of Formula 403 is cyclized to give a protected cycloalkyl ester of Formula I-ZD-A1.

A compound of Formula 403 is reacted with from 2.0 to 2.5 (preferably 2.25) molar equivalents of a strong base (such as lithium diisopropylamide, sodium hydride or preferably sodium hexamethyldisilazide) in an ethereal solvent (such as ether, dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran) The reaction takes place at from -100 to -60°C (preferably -78°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 4 hours) to give the protected cycloalkyl ester of Formula I-ZD-Al.

Preparation of Formula I-ZD-A2

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Step 6, a cycloalkyl ester of Formula I-ZD-A1 is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZE-D2. The hydrolysis reaction takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

10

15

20

25.

30

35

40

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZE

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZE, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZE, is shown below in Reaction Schemes ZE-A to ZE-E.

REACTION SCHEME ZE-A

Formula 501

Formula 502

Formula 502
$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ &$$

Formula 503

Formula 503
$$Ph_3P=CH$$
 Z^6 Z^7

Formula 504

Formula 103
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Formula 504} \\ \text{Step 4} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{H} \\ \text{OCH}_{3} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \end{array}$$

Formula 505

Formula 505 Step 5
$$0 \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} 0 \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_$$

Formula 506

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-45-

Preparation of Formula 502

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-A, Step 1, the 2-methyl group of an alkyl 2-methylbenzoate of Formula 501 (where Z^6 and Z^7 are selected from H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, halo and nitro) is brominated to give the corresponding compound of Formula 502.

An ester of Formula 501 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.2 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of a brominating agent (such as N-bromoacetamide or preferably N-bromosuccinimide), optionally in the presence of an initiator (such as visible light) or from 0.001 to 0.01 (preferably 0.005) molar equivalents of a chemical initiator (such as azobisisobutyronitrile or preferably benzoyl peroxide) in a solvent (such as ethyl formate or preferably carbon tetrachloride). The reaction takes place at 40 to 80°C (preferably 75°C) for 30 minutes to to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding alkyl 2-bromomethylbenzoate of Formula 502, which can be purified by conventional means or preferably used directly for the next step.

Preparation of Formula 503

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-A, Step 2, a 2-bromomethyl group of Formula 502 is converted to the corresponding phosphonium salt of Formula 503.

A 2-bromomethylbenzoate of Formula 502 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of a triaryl phosphine (preferably triphenyl phosphine) in a solvent (such as dimethylformamide or preferably acetonitrile). The reaction takes place at 25 to 90°C (preferably 50°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding phosphonium salt of Formula 503.

Preparation of Formula 504

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-A, Step 3, a phosphonium salt of Formula 503 is converted to the corresponding substituted benzylidenetriphenylphosphorane ylid of Formula 504.

A phosphonium salt of Formula 503 is dissolved or suspended in a solvent (such as dioxane, ether or preferably dimethylformamide) and reacted with 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of a base (such as sodium hydride, triethylamine or preferably 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene). The reaction takes place at 0 to 60°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding ylid of Formula 504, which can be isolated by conventional means or its solution can be used directly for the next step. Preparation of Formulae 505 and 506

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-A, Step 4, an ylid of Formula 504 and a protected aldehyde of Formula 103 (prepared, for example, as described in connection with Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 2) are employed in a Wittig reaction to give the corresponding protected substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 505 as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired E isomer of Formula 506 is isolated, as illustrated in Reaction

10

15

20

A solution of 0.8 to 1.0 (preferably 0.95) molar equivalents of a Scheme ZE-A, Step 5. protected aldehyde of Formula 103 in a solvent (such as ether, dioxane or preferably dimethylformamide) is added to a solution of an ylid of Formula 504 in the same solvent. The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 12 hours) to afford the corresponding protected substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 505 as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired E-isomer of Formula 506 can be isolated by conventional means (such as distillation, chromatography or preferably fractional crystallization). REACTION SCHEME ZE-B

Formula 507

Formula 508

Formula 509

25

30

Formula 510

35

Formula 510
$$\frac{Z^{5}}{\text{Step 4}} = \frac{Q}{Q} = \frac{Z^{5}}{QCH_{3}} = \frac{Q}{Z^{7}} = \frac{Q}{Z^{5}} = \frac{Q}{QCH_{3}} = \frac{Q}{Z^{7}} = \frac{Q}{QCH_{3}} = \frac{Q}{Z^{7}} = \frac{Q}{QCH_{3}} = \frac{Q}$$

40

45

Formula 511

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-B, Step 1, the alpha carbon of Preparation of Pormula 508 an alkyl 2-alkylbenzoate of Formula 507 (where Z⁵ is H or lower alkyl, and

10

15

20

25

30

35

 \mathbf{Z}^6 and \mathbf{Z}^7 are selected from H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, halo and nitro) is brominated to give the corresponding compound of Formula 508. The reaction takes place under the conditions described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZE-A, Step 1.

Preparation of Formula 509

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-B, Step 2, an alkyl 2-bromoalkylbenzoate of Formula 508 and a trialkyl phosphite are combined in an Arbuzov reaction to give the corresponding phosphonate of Formula 509.

A compound of Formula 508 is reacted with from 5 to 20 (preferably 10) molar equivalents of a trialkyl phosphite (preferably triethyl phosphite). The reaction takes place at 100 to 200°C (preferably 150°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 6 hours) to afford the corresponding phosphonate of Formula 509.

Preparation of Formulae 510 and 511

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-B, Step 3, a phosphonate of Formula 509 and a protected aldehyde of Formula 103 (prepared, for example, as described in connection with Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 2) are reacted to give the corresponding protected substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 510 as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired E isomer of Formula 511 is isolated, as illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-B, Step 4.

A phosphonate of Formula 509 is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of a base such (as sodium amide, potassium tert-butoxide or preferably sodium hydride) for from 1 to 4 hours (preferably 2 hours) at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) in a solvent (such as dioxane, dimethylformamide or preferably dimethoxyethane), to give a solution or suspension of the corresponding alkali metal salt of Formula 509, which is employed without isolation or further purification. The alkali metal salt is reacted with from 0.9 to 1.1 (preferably 1.0) molar equivalents of a protected aldehyde of Formula 103, dissolved in the same solvent. The reaction takes place at 0 to 60°C (preferably 40°C) for 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding protected optionally substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 510 as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired E-isomer of Formula 511 can be isolated by conventional means (such as distillation, chromatography or preferably fractional crystallization).

REACTION SCHEME ZE-C

Formula 103

$$Z^{5}$$
 Z^{5}
 Z^{5}

Formula 512

10

15

25

35

40

45

5

Formula 514

Step 4

Formula 515 where R^b is acyl

Formula 511

Formula 516

Preparation of Formula 513

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-C, Step 1, a protected aldehyde of Formula 103 is converted to a trialkylsilylcarbinol of Formula 513 in a Grignard reaction.

An aldehyde of Formula 103 is reacted with from 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of a trialkylsilylalkylmagnesium bromide (such as trimethylsilylpropylmagnesium bromide, or preferably trimethylsilylmethylmagnesium bromide) of Formula 512, in an ethereal solvent (such

PCT/US95/01787

120

as ether, dimethoxyethane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -40 to 40°C (preferably 0°C) for 30 minutes to 4 hours (preferably 1 hour) to give the corresponding trialkylsilylcarbinol of Formula 513.

Preparation of Formula 514

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-C, Step 2, a protected trialkylsilylcarbinol of Formula 513 is dehydrated to give the corresponding protected alkene as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired Z isomer of Formula 514 is isolated.

A carbinol of Formula 513 is reacted with from 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of a sulphonyl chloride (such as p-toluenesulphonyl chloride or preferably methanesulphonyl chloride) in the presence of the same molar proportion of a tertiary organic base (such as N-methylpyrrolidine or preferably triethylamine). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 15°C) for 30 minutes to 4 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding protected alkene of Formula 514 as a mixture of E and Z isomers, from which the desired Z-isomer of Formula 514 can be isolated by conventional means (such as distillation, chromatography or preferably fractional crystallization).

Preparation of Formula 515

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-C, Step 3, an alkene of Formula 514 where R is a silyl protecting group is converted to an alkene of Formula 515 where R is an acyl group.

An alkene of Formula 514 is heated at 50-130°C (preferably about 118°C) with a large excess of a mixture (preferably about equimolar) of a carboxylic acid of Formula $R^{4}OH$ and an anhydride of Formula $(R^{4})_{2}O$ (where R^{4} is the desired acyl group), preferably a mixture of acetic acid and acetic anhydride. The reaction takes place over a period of 6 to 48 hours (preferably 18 hours) to give the corresponding alkene of Formula 515 where R' is the acyl group.

Preparation of Formula 511 As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-C, Step 4, a protected alkene of Formula 515 is converted to a protected optionally substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 511 in a Heck reaction with an alkyl-2-halo-benzoate

An alkene of Formula 515 is reacted with 1.0 to 2.0 (preferably 1.25) of Formula 515. molar equivalents of an alkyl 2-halobenzoate (such as an alkyl 2-bromobenzoate or preferably 2-iodobenzoate). The reaction is conducted in the presence of from 0.001 to 0.1 (preferably 0.05) molar equivalents of a palladium catalyst [such as tetrakis(tri-o-tolylphosphine) palladium, or tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium or preferably palladium (II) acetate] optionally in the presence of from 1.0 to 1.25 (preferably 1.05) molar equivalents of a base (such silver carbonate, sodium bicarbonate or preferably triethylamine), in a solvent (such as acetonitrile or preferably dimethylformamide). The reaction is conducted at from 0 to 120°C

(preferably 60°C) for 1 to 48 hours (preferably 6 hours) to yield the corresponding protected optionally substituted benzoic acid alkyl ester of Formula 511.

REACTION SCHEME ZE-D

Formula 506 or
$$\begin{array}{c} O & OH & Z^5 \\ O & OH & Z^5 \\ OCH_3 & Z^7 \end{array}$$
 Formula 511
$$\begin{array}{c} O & OH & Z^5 \\ OCH_3 & Z^7 \end{array}$$

Formula I-ZE-D1

Formula I-ZE-D1
$$\xrightarrow{O}$$
 \xrightarrow{OH} $\xrightarrow{Z^5}$ $\xrightarrow{OCH_3}$ $\xrightarrow{Z^7}$ $\xrightarrow{CH_3}$

Formula I-ZE-D2

20

25

30

35

40

5

10

15

Preparation of Formula I-ZE-D1

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-D, Step 1, a protected optionally substituted benzoic acid ester of Formula 506 or Formula 511 is deprotected to give the corresponding ester of Formula I-ZE-D1. The deprotection reaction takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1.

Preparation of Formula I-ZE-D2

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-D, Step 2, a deprotected optionally substituted benzoic acid ester of Formula I-ZE-D1 is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZE-D2. The hydrolization reaction takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2. The compounds of Formula I-ZE-D2 where Z⁶ is nitro are employed as precursors to the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZE-E where Z⁶ is amino (as illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-E, Step 1); the nitro compounds are also active as IMPDH inhibitors when tested as described below.

REACTION SCHEME ZE-E

Formula 1-ZE-D2a

Formula 1-ZE-E

45

10

15

25

30

35

40

45

Preparation of Formula I-ZE-E

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-E, Step 1, a benzoic acid of Formula I-ZE-D2a (a compound of Formula I-ZE-D2 where \mathbb{Z}^6 is \mathbb{NO}_2) is reduced to the corresponding amino-substituted benzoic acid of Formula I-ZE-E.

A nitrobenzoic acid of Formula I-ZE-D2a is reacted with 1.0 to 3.0 (preferably 2.0) molar proportions of a reducing agent (such as sodium hydrosulfite or preferably tin (II) chloride) in hydrochloric acid solution, optionally in the presence of a water-miscible co-solvent (such as methanol or preferably acetic acid). The reaction takes place at 25 to 100°C (preferably 75°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 4 hours) to afford the corresponding amino-substituted benzoic acid of Formula I-ZE-E.

REACTION SCHEME ZE-F

Formula 509 +
$$CHO$$
 Step 1 $COO-alky$ Formula 517 Z^5

Formula 518 Step 3 Halo
$$z^5$$
 COO-alkyl Formula 519 z^6

O OH
$$Z^5$$
 COO-alkyl Z^6 Z^7 Z^6 Z^7 Z^6 Z^7 Z^6 Z^7 Z^7 Z^8 Z

Preparation of Formula 517

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 1, a phosphonate of Formula 509 undergoes a base catalyzed condensation (e.g., using 1 molar equivalent of sodium hydride) with tetrahydropyranyloxyacetaldehyde, in a solvent such as dimethylformamide. The reaction takes place at 25°C over a

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

period of 1 to 4 hours, to give E/Z mixture from which the desired product of Formula 517 can be isolated by conventional means, such as chromatography.

Preparation of Formula 518

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 2, the tetrahydropyranyloxy group of a compound of Formula 517 is hydrolyzed in the presence of a catalytic amount of a dilute acid (e.g., HCl) in aqueous tetrahydrofuran. The reaction takes place at 25°C over a period of 1 to 4 hours, to give the corresponding carbinol of Formula 518.

Preparation of Formula 519

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 3, a carbinol of Formula 518 is converted to the halo (e.g., chloro or bromo) derivative of Formula 519 using 1 molar equivalent of triphenylphosphine and either carbon tetrachloride or carbon tetrabromide, in dichloromethane. The reaction takes place at 25°C over a period of 2 hours.

Preparation of Formula 520

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 4, a halo derivative of Formula 519 undergoes a base-catalyzed ether formation with the indicated phenol, using 5 molar equivalents of potassium carbonate, in dimethylformamide The reaction takes place at 25°C over a period of 4 hours.

Preparation of Formula I-ZE-D1 and Formula I-ZE-D2

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 5, an ether of Formula 520 is rearranged to give the corresponding ester of Formula I-ZE-D1 (shown in Reaction Scheme ZE-D) by a thermal rearrangement catalyzed by Florisi1[©]. The rearrangement takes place in toluene at 110°C over a period of one to four days.

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZE-F, Step 6, the ester so-produced is hydrolyzed to the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZE-D2 as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZF

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZF, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZF, is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZF-A.

REACTION SCHEME ZF-A

Formula 601

Formula 602

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

Formula 603

Formula 604 Step 3 OMe
$$CO_2CH_3$$

Formula 605

Formula 605 Step 4 OMe
$$CO_2H$$

Formula 606 25

Formula I-ZF

Preparation of Formula 602

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 601, prepared for example as shown in J. Org. Chem., 1977, p3408, is reduced to a carbinol of Formula 602.

An aldehyde of Formula 601 is reacted with a reducing agent capable of selectively reducing an aldehyde in the presence of ester groups, preferably from 1 to 2 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of sodium borohydride in the presence of from 1 to 2 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of cerium chloride trihydrate, in an alcoholic/ethereal solvent mixture (preferably 4:1 tetrahydrofuran:methanol). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 10 minutes to 2 hours (preferably

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

30 minutes) to give the corresponding carbinol of Formula 602. Preparation of Formula 604

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 2, a phenol of Formula 603 is alkylated with a carbinol of Formula 602 by means of the Mitsonobu reaction to give an ether of Formula 604.

A carbinol of Formula 602 is reacted with an equimolar amount of a phenol of Formula 603 in the presence of from 1 to 3 (preferably 2) molar equivalents of a triarylphosphine, preferably triphenylphosphine, plus from 1 to 3 (preferably 1.5) molar equivalents of diethyl azodicarboxylate in an ethereal solvent (preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 10 hours (preferably 3 hours) to give the corresponding ether of Formula 604.

Preparation of Formula 605

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 3, a phenol of Formula 604 is thermally rearranged to give a diester of Formula 605.

An ether of Formula 604 is heated in an inert solvent (preferably toluene) in the presence of about 10 parts by weight of an activated magnesium silicate, preferably Florisil®. The reaction takes place at reflux temperature for 1 to 10 days (preferably 4 days) to give the corresponding diester of Formula 605.

Preparation of Formula 606

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 4, a diester of Formula 605 is hydrolyzed to give a dicarboxylic acid of Formula 606.

A diester of Formula 605 is reacted with an excess of an inorganic base, preferably about 50 molar equivalents of lithium hydroxide, in an aqueous solvent (preferably 5:1 methanol:water). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 10 days (preferably 2 days) to give the corresponding dicarboxylic acid of Formula 606.

Preparation of Formula I-ZF

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 5, a dicarboxylic acid of Formula 606 is decarboxylated to give a monocarboxylic acid of Formula I-ZF.

A dicarboxylic acid of Formula 606 is heated (optionally in the presence of a high boiling inert solvent, for example tetramethylbenzene, but preferably in the absence of any solvent). The reaction takes place at 160 to 240°C (preferably 195°C) for about 5 minutes to give the corresponding monocarboxylic acid of Formula I-ZF.

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZG

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZG, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZG, is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZG-A.

REACTION SCHEME ZG-A

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ OCH_3 \\ CH_3 \end{array}$$

Formula 701 Formula 702

Formula, 703

10

5

Formula 704

15

OCH3

ORª

25

30

35

40

Formula 707

25

Formula 707
$$OR^{a}$$
 OCH_{3} CH_{3}

Formula 708

15 Formula 709

Formula 710

Formula 711

Formula 1-ZG-A

. .

 $\mathcal{A}^{\mathcal{A}}$

e f

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Preparation of Formula 703

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 1, the phenol of Formula 701 is alkylated with 3-hydroxycyclohexene to give the corresponding ether of Formula 703, by means of the Mitsonobu reaction. The Mitsonobu reaction takes place as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 2.

Similarly, by substituting 3-hydroxy-cyclohexene with 3-hydroxy-cycloheptene, and carrying out the procedures of Reaction Scheme ZG-A, the corresponding compounds where Z is a side chain of Formula ZG where D^3 is -CH₂-CH₂- are obtained.

Preparation of Formula 704

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 2, a Claisen rearrangement of the ether of Formula 703 gives the alkylated phenol of Formula 704. The reaction takes place, e.g., at 200°C for 12 to 16 hours in the presence of N,N-diethylaniline.

Preparation of Formula 705

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 3, the alkylated phenol of Formula 704 is protected to give a protected phenol of Formula 705 (where R is silyl or tosyl).

An alkylated phenol of Formula 704 is reacted with an equimolar amount of t-butyl dimethylsilyl chloride or p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, in the presence of an equimolar amount, respectively, of imidazole or 4-dimethylaminopyridine. The reaction takes place in dichloromethane at a temperature of 25°C for 1 to 4 hours to give the corresponding protected phenol of Formula 705.

Preparation of Formula 706

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 4, a protected phenol of Formula 705 is converted to the corresponding dialdehyde of Formula 706 by ozonolysis. The ozonolysis reaction takes place as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-A, Step 2.

Preparation of Formula 707

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 5, an intramolecular base-catalyzed aldol reaction with a dialdehyde of Formula 706 produces the corresponding formyl cyclopentene of Formula 707. The reaction is conducted with 0.1 moles of dibenzylamine or N-methylaniline trifluoroacetate in benzene, taking place at 50°C for 30 minutes.

Preparation of Formula 708

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 6, a formyl cyclopentene of Formula 707 is reduced to the corresponding carbinol. The reaction employs sodium borohydride/cerium chloride, as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Step 1.

Preparation of Formula 709

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 7, a carbinol of Formula 708 is converted to the corresponding acetate of Formula 709. The reaction is conducted with equimolar amounts of acetyl chloride and triethylamine, taking place in methylene chloride at 0°C for 1 hour.

10

15

20

Preparation of Formula 710

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 8, an acetate of Formula 709 is converted to the corresponding diester of Formula 710. The reaction is conducted as described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 102:4730 (1980), with 4 moles of sodium dimethylmalonate, 0.5 moles triphenylphosphine and 0.25 moles of tetrakis triphenylphosphine palladium at 50°C in THF. Preparation of Formula 711

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 9, a diester of Formula 710 is converted to give the corresponding ester of Formula 111, by reaction with cesium acetate in hexamethylphosphoric triamide at 120°C for 1 to 3 hours. Similarly, by use in Step 8 of an alternative for sodium dimethylmalonate suitably substituted to introduce Z³ or Z⁴, the correspondingly substituted ester of Formula 711 is obtained in Step 9. Preparation of Formula I-ZG-A

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Step 10, an ester of Formula 711 is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding compound of Formula I-ZG-A. The reactions take place as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Steps 1 and 2 respectively.

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I-ZH

One method of preparing compounds of Formula I where Z is sidechain of Formula ZH, illustrated as compounds of Formula I-ZH, is shown below in Reaction Scheme ZH-A.

REACTION SCHEME ZH-A

Formula 802

25 Formula 103
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

20

25

30

35

40

45

Formula 802
$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\$$

Formula 803

Formula 803
$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\$$

15 Formula 804

Formula 805

Formula I-ZH-A1

Formula -ZH-A1
$$OH$$
 OH OH OCH_3 OCH_3

Formula I-ZH-A2

Preparation of Formula 801

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 103 is converted to a carbinol by addition of an organometallic compound of Formula 103e (such as a substituted vinyl organolithium, or preferably a Grignard reagent where: M is MgBr; TBS is a tert-

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

butyldimethylsilyl protecting group; and D^4 is preferably lower alkylene).

A halovinyl (preferably bromovinyl) compound of Formula 103e (where M is halo) is reacted with magnesium metal in an ethereal solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at 30 to 60°C (preferably 40°C) over a period of 1 to 6 hours (preferably 2 hours) as One molar equivalent of the resultant organometallic reagent is added to a solution of an aldehyde of Formula 103 (in the same solvent system used to make the organometallic reagent). The reaction takes place at -80 to 20°C (preferably 0°C) over a period of 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 10 minutes) to give the corresponding silyl-protected carbinol of Formula 801. 1700 Preparation of Formula 802

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 2, an alkyl ester of .. Formula 802 is formed by a Claisen ortho ester rearrangement reaction of a carbinol of Formula 801 and an orthoester compound of Formula 104a (as ... , 4.0

illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZA-A, where Z^3 and Z^4 are H).

A silyl-protected carbinol of Formula 801 is heated at 50 to 120°C gr (preferably about 100°C) with about 10 molar equivalents of an orthoester of Formula 104a, in the presence of from 0.05 to 0.25 molar equivalents (preferably 0.10 molar equivalents) of an organic acid catalyst (such as propionic, butyric, or preferably trimethylacetic acid). The reaction takes place over a period of 1 to 48 hours (preferably 8 hours) to give the corresponding alkyl ester of Formula 802. 13 %

Preparation of Formula 803

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 3, the silyl-protected carbinol of an alkyl ester of Formula 802 is deprotected.

A compound of Formula 803 is reacted with from 5 to 30 (preferably 20) molar equivalents of hydrogen fluoride, in a mixture of water and a ... water-miscible organic solvent (preferably acetonitrile). The reaction takes place at -20 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 30 minutes) to afford the corresponding unprotected carbinol/alkyl ester of Formula 803. . . .

Preparation of Formula 804

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 4, a carbinol of Formula 803 is converted to a halide (preferably a bromide) of Formula 804, by means of a one-step or a two-step procedure.

In the one-step procedure, a carbinol of Formula 803 is reacted with from 1.0 to 1.3 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of a triaryl (preferably triphenyl) phosphine, and from 1.0 to 1.3 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of a halogen source (such as N-bromosuccinimide or preferably carbon tetrabromide). The reaction is conducted in an inert solvent (such as ether or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 3 hours) to afford the corresponding halide of Formula 804.

Alternatively, in the two-step procedure, which is preferred, a carbinol of Formula 803 is converted first into a sulphonate ester (such as

15

20

25

30

35

a p-toluenesulphonate or preferably a methanesulphonate) by reaction with from 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.3) molar equivalents a sulphonyl halide (preferably methanesulphonyl chloride) in the presence of an equimolar amount of a tertiary organic base (preferably diisopropylethylamine) in a solvent (such as chloroform or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at -20 to 30°C (preferably 0°C) for 10 to 60 minutes (preferably 30 minutes). The so-obtained sulphonate ester is then reacted with from 5 to 20 (preferably 20) molar equivalents of an alkali metal halide (preferably lithium bromide) in a solvent (such as 2-butanone or preferably acetone). The reaction takes place at 0 to 56°C (preferably at reflux) for 30 to 180 minutes (preferably 90 minutes) to afford the corresponding halide of Formula 804.

Preparation of Formula 805

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 5, a halogenated carbinol/alkyl ester of Formula 804 is deprotected at the phenolic group to give the corresponding halogenated carbinol/alkyl ester of Formula 805. The deprotection reaction takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1.

Preparation of Formula I-ZH-A1

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 6, a halogenated carbinol/alkyl ester of Formula 805 is subjected to a base-induced cyclization reaction to afford the product of Formula I-ZH-Al.

A compound of Formula 805 is reacted with from 2.0 to 2.5 (preferably 2.3) molar equivalents of a strong base (such as lithium diisopropylamide, sodium hydride or preferably sodium hexamethyldisilazide) in a solvent (such as dioxane or preferably tetrahydrofuran). The reaction takes place at -20 to 30°C (preferably at 0°C) for 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 15 minutes) to afford the corresponding cycloalkylester of Formula I-ZH-A1. Preparation of Formula I-ZH-A2

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-A, Step 7, a cycloalkyl ester of Formula I-ZH-A1 is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZH-A2. The hydrolysis takes place as described above with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

Compounds of Formula I where Z is a sidechain of Formula ZH in which D^4 is O or O-CH $_2$ are preferably prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme ZH-B.

REACTION SCHEME ZH-B

Formula I-ZH-B1

Formula 1-ZH-B1 OCH₃ OCH₃
$$O-(CH_2)_q$$

Formula I-ZH-B2

Preparation of Formula 807

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-B, Step 1, an aldehyde of Formula 302 (where Z⁵ is methyl) undergoes an aldol reaction with the bromo-alkyl oxazolidinone of Formula 806 (where q is 1 or 2), which can be prepared by analogy with the reactions described in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 103:2127 (1981), to give the acyloxazolidinone of Formula 807.

An oxazolidinone of Formula 806 is reacted with an equimolar amount of a base (such as lithium diisopropylamide or preferably di-n-butylboryl trifluoromethane sulphonate/triethylamine), and then with an aldehyde of Formula 302. The reaction takes place at -78°C to 0°C (preferably -40°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 3 hours) to afford the corresponding acyloxazolidinone of Formula 807.

Preparation of Formula 808

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-B, Step 2, an acyloxazolidinone of Formula 807 is hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid of Formula 808. .

An acyloxazolidinone of Formula 807 is reacted with 1-5 (preferably 3) molar equivalents of lithium hydroxide in 3:1 tetrahydrofuran containing 5-20 (preferably 12) molar equivalents of hydrogen peroxide. The reaction takes place at -10 to 25°C (preferably 0°) for 5 to 60 minutes (preferably 30 minutes) to give the corresponding carboxylic acid of Formula 808. Preparation of Formula 809

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-B, Step 3, a carboxylic acid of Formula 808 is deprotected to give the corresponding phenol of Formula 809, using the method described with respect to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 1. Preparation of Formula 810

A phenol of Formula 809 is esterified to give the corresponding ester of Formula 810.

A phenol of Formula 809 is treated with methanol in the presence of 0.05 to 0.2 (preferably 0.1) molar equivalents of an acid catalyst (preferably p-toluenesulphonic acid). The reaction takes place at 0 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 12 hours) to give the corresponding methyl ester of Formula 810.

Preparation of Formula I-ZH-B1

A methyl ester of Formula 810 undergoes an intramolecular cyclization reaction to give the corresponding cyclized ester of Formula I-ZH-B1.

A methyl ester of Formula 810 is treated with 1.9 to 2.5 (preferably 2.0) molar equivalents of a strong base (such as lithium diisopropylamide

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

- 64 -

or preferably sodium hydride) in tetrahydrofuran (or preferably dimethylformamide). The reaction takes place at -10 to 25°C (preferably 0°) for 1-12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding cyclized ester of Formula I-ZH-B1.

Preparation of Formula I-ZH-B2

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

As illustrated in Reaction Scheme ZH-B, Step 6, a cyclized ester of Formula I-ZH-B1 is hydrolyzed to give the corresponding acid of Formula I-ZH-B2, using the method described with respect to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Step 2.

Preparation of Formula I where R1 is Acyl

A compound of Formula I, e.g., prepared as described above, is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.1) molar equivalents of an acylating agent [such as an acyl halide (e.g., benzoyl chloride) or an acyl anhydride (e.g., acetic anhydride)] in a solvent (such as ether, tetrahydrofuran, or preferably pyridine) optionally in the presence of from 1.0 to 2.0 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of an inorganic or organic base (such as sodium carbonate, cesium carbonate or dimethylaminopyridine). The reaction takes place at 0 to 60°C (preferably 25 °C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to afford the corresponding compound of Formula I where R^I is acyl.

Preparation of Formula I where R1 is C(0)-NH-aryl

The compounds of Formula I where R¹ is C(O)-NH-aryl are prepared, e.g., as described in previously incorporated U.S. Patent No. 3,853,919.

Preparation of Esters of Formula I

The esters of Formula I (compounds where G is not OH) can be prepared as described in U.S. Patents Nos. 4,727,069 and 4,753,935, incorporated herein by reference, by deprotection of a precursor (e.g., as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZA-M, Steps 1) or as described below by attachment of a leaving group and its replacement by the desired ester.

Attachment of Leaving Group

A carboxylic acid of Formula I is reacted with from 1.0 to 3.0, preferably about 1.5, molar equivalents of oxalyl chloride or preferably thionyl chloride, in a solvent (such as chloroform or preferably dichloromethane) optionally containing from 0.01 to 0.05 (preferably 0.03) molar equivalents of dimethylformamide. The reaction takes place at -10 to 30°C (preferably 0°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding acid chloride (where the leaving group is C1).

Alternatively, a carboxylic acid of Formula I is reacted with 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of carbonyldiimidazole, in a solvent (such as tetrahydofuran or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at 0 to 40°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 2 hours) to give the corresponding acyl imidazole (where the leaving group is 1-imidazolyl).

Esterification

A compound of Formula I where G has been replaced by a halide or

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

imidazolide is converted to the corresponding alkyl (where G is O-alkyl), thioalkyl (where G is S-alkyl), aminoalkyl (where G is O-(CH₂)_n-NG¹G²) or heterocyclic aminoalkyl (where G is O-(CH₂)_n-N=G³) compounds, or to the corresponding amides (where G is NG¹G²).

A compound of Formula I where G has been replaced by a halide or imidazolide is reacted with from 1.0 to 5.0 (preferably 2) molar equivalents of an alkanol, a thiol or ammonia, a monoalkyl or dialkylamine, or a heterocyclic aminoalkanol, optionally in the presence of from 1.0 to 1.5 (preferably 1.25) molar equivalents of a tertiary organic base (such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine or preferably triethylamine) in an organic solvent (such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran or preferably dichloromethane). The reaction takes place at -10 to 50°C (preferably 25°C) for 1 to 24 hours (preferably 4 hours) to afford the corresponding compounds of Formula I where G is other than OH.

Preparation of the Salts of Formula I

Some of the compounds of Formula I can be converted to corresponding acid addition salts. The conversion is accomplished by treatment with a stoichiometric amount of an appropriate acid, such as hydrochloric acid (e.g., 3 molar equivalents to form the trihydrochloride salt). Typically, the free base is dissolved in a polar organic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol, and the acid is added in water, methanol or ethanol. The temperature is maintained at 0°C to 50 °C. The corresponding salt precipitates spontaneously or can be brought out of solution with a less polar solvent.

The acid addition salts of the compounds of Formula I can be decomposed to the corresponding free bases by treatment with an excess of a suitable base, such as ammonia or sodium bicarbonate, typically in the presence of an aqueous solvent, and at a temperature between 0°C and 50°C. The free base form is isolated by conventional means, such as extraction with an organic solvent.

Some of the compounds of Formula I can be converted to corresponding base addition salts. The conversion is accomplished by treatment with a stoichiometric amount of an appropriate base, such as sodium carbonate, potassium bicarbonate, lithium hydroxide, ethanolamine, tromethamine, and the like. Typically, the free acid is dissolved in a polar organic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol, and the base is added in water, methanol or ethanol. The temperature is maintained at 0°C to 50 °C. The corresponding salt precipitates spontaneously or can be brought out of solution with a less polar solvent, or the salt can be isolated by evaporation of all solvents, and optionally recrystallizing the residue thus obtained from a suitable solvent, or a mixture of solvents, for example, methanol, ethanol, propanol, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, and the like.

Preferred Processes and Last Steps

A compound of Formula I where R1 is replaced by a protecting group is

deprotected.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

A compound of Formula I where G is lower alkoxy is hydrolyzed to the corresponding acid where G is OH.

A compound of Formula I where G is OH is esterified to give the corresponding compound where G is lower alkoxy, lower thioalkyl, $NG^{1}G^{2}$, $O-(CH_{2})_{n}-NG^{1}G^{2}$, or $O-(CH_{2})_{n}-N=G^{3}$.

A compound of Formula I is contacted with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid or base to form the corresponding acid or base addition salt.

A pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt of Formula I is contacted with a base to form the corresponding free base of Formula I.

Preferred Compounds

Generally preferred are the compounds of Formula I where R¹ is H, G is OH, and Z is a side chain of Formulae ZA, ZB, ZE, or ZH.

Of the compounds of Formula I where Z is a side chain of Formula ZA, preferred are those compounds where Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 is H or methyl, Z^3 is methyl or ethyl, and Z^4 is H; particularly the compounds where Z^2 and Z^3 are methyl, and where Z^2 is H and Z^3 is methyl or ethyl especially in the (S) configuration.

Of the compounds of Formula I where Z is a side chain of Formula ZB, preferred are those compounds where D^1-D^2 is $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$, and Z^5 is H, methyl or ethyl; particularly the compounds where Z^5 is methyl or ethyl, especially methyl.

Of the compounds of Formula I where Z is a side chain of Formula ZE, preferred are those compounds where Z^5 is H or lower alkyl (particularly methyl), Z^6 is H or lower alkyl (particularly 3-methyl), and Z^7 is H.

Of the compounds of Formula I where Z is a side chain of Formula ZH, preferred are those compounds where Z^1 is lower alkyl (particularly methyl), and D^4 is $-CH_2$ -, $-CH_2$ -CH₂- or $-CH_2$ -O-.

At present, the most preferred compounds are:

- (+) (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid;
- (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid;
- (+) (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,3,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoic acid;
- (E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-; yl) -2(S) -ethyl-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid;
- 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1(S)-yl}acetic acid;
- 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}acetic acid;
- 2-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1(S)-yl}-2(S)-methylacetic acid;

. . .

5

10.

15

20

25.

30

35

40

45

- 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2(S)-ethylacetic acid;
- (-) 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2-methylacetic acid, including the 2(R)-methylacetic acid and 2(S)-methylacetic acid isomers;
- (-) 2-{4-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl}ethylidene]tetrahydropyran-3-yl}acetic acid;
- (E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoiso-benzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]tetrahydropyran-1-carboxylic acid;
- (E) -2(S) {4-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-tetrahydropyran-3(S)-yl} propionic acid;
- (E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclopentane-1-carboxylic acid; and
- (E)-2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoiso-benzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid; most particularly:
- (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid;
- (+) (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,3,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoic acid (having a melting point of 146-148°C when recrystallized from hexane/methylene chloride);
- (E) -2(S) {4-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-tetrahydropyran-3(S)-yl} propionic acid; and
- (-) 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene}cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2-methylacetic acid, including the 2(R)-methylacetic acid and 2(S)-methylacetic acid isomers.

 Utility, Testing and Administration

General Utility

The compounds of the present invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and pharmaceutical compositions therewith (collectively the "compounds" for purposes of the following description) are useful as immunosuppressive agents, anti-inflammatory agents, anti-tumor agents, anti-proliferative agents, anti-viral agents and anti-psoriatic agents in mammals, whether domestic (cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, horses), pets (cats, dogs), or preferably humans. The compounds are inhibitors of inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase (IMPDH) and thus inhibit de novo purine synthesis; they have anti-proliferative effects (e.g., against smooth muscle cells and both B and T lymphocytes) and inhibit antibody formation and the glycosylation of cell adhesion molecules in lymphocytes and endothelial cells.

As immunosuppressive agents, the compounds are useful in treating auto-immune related disorders, for example: Type I Diabetes Mellitus; Inflammatory Bowel Disease (e.g., Crohn's Disease and Ulcerative Colitis); Systemic Lupus Erythematosus; Chronic Active Hepatitis; Multiple Sclerosis; Grave's Disease; Hashimoto's Thyroiditis; Behcet's Syndrome; Myasthenia

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Gravis; Sjogren's Syndrome; Pernicious Anemia; Idiopathic Adrenal Insufficiency; and Polyglandular Autoimmune Syndromes Type I and II.

The compounds are also useful as therapeutic immunosuppressive agents in the treatment of Asthma, Immunohemolytic Anemia, Glomerulonephritis, and Hepatitis. Preventative uses of the compounds as immunosuppressive agents include the treatment of allograft rejection, for example, in cardiac, lung, pancreatic, renal, liver, skin and corneal allografts, and prevention of Graft vs. Host Disease.

The compounds are useful for inhibiting proliferative responses to vascular injury, for example, stenosis following an insult to a blood vessel wall in post-angioplasty restenosis, and post-cardiac by-pass surgery restenosis.

The compounds are useful as anti-inflammatory agents, for example, in treating Rheumatoid Arthritis, Juvenile Rheumatoid Arthritis and Uveitis.

As anti-tumor agents, the compounds are useful in treating solid tumors and malignancies of lymphoreticular origin. For example, the compounds' utility for treatment of solid tumors includes: cancers of the head and neck, including squamous cell carcinoma; lung cancer, including small cell and non-small cell lung carcinoma; mediastinal tumors; esophageal cancer, including squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma; pancreatic cancer; cancer of the hepatobiliary system, including hepatocellular carcinoma, cholangiocarcinoma, gall bladder carcinoma and biliary tract carcinoma; small intestinal carcinoma, including adenocarcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma and carcinoids; colorectal cancer, including colon carcinoma and rectal carcinoma; metastatic carcinoma; cancers of the genitourinary system, including ovarian cancer, uterine sarcoma, and renal cell, ureteral, bladder, prostate, urethral, penile, testicular, vulvar, vaginal, cervical, endometrial, and fallopian tube carcinoma; breast cancer; endocrine system cancer; soft tissue sarcomas; malignant mesotheliomas; skin cancer, including squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma and melanoma; cancer of the central nervous system; malignant bone tumors; and plasma cell neoplasms.

As anti-tumor agents for treatment of malignancies of lymphoreticular origin, the compounds are useful in treating, for example: Lymphomas and Leukemias, including B, T and promonocyte cell line malignancies, Mycoses Fungoides, Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma, Malignancies of Burkitt Lymphoma Cells and other EBV-transformed B-lymphocytes, Lymphomas resulting from Epstein-Barr viral infections in allograft recipients, Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia, Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia and Hairy Cell Leukemia.

As anti-viral agents, the compounds are useful in treating, for example: retroviruses, including Human T-leukemia Viruses, Types I and II (HTLV-1 and HTLV-2), Human Immuno Deficiency Viruses, Types I and II (HIV-1, HIV-2) and, Human Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma Virus (NPCV) and in treating Herpes Viruses, including EBV infected B-lymphocytes, CMV infection, Herpes Virus Type 6, Herpes Simplex, Types 1 and 2, (HSV-1,

PCT/US95/01787

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

HSV-2) and Herpes Zoster.

As anti-psoriatic agents, the compounds are useful in treating, for example, psoriasis and psoriatic arthritis.

Testing

Activity testing is conducted as described in the following references, and by modifications thereof.

General anti-inflammatory, anti-viral, anti-tumor, anti-psoriatic and/or immunosuppressive activity is associated with the inhibition of Inosine 5'-Monophosphate Dehydrogenase ("IMPDH"). In vitro assays measuring the inhibition of IMPDH, for example, by determining the level of NADH formation according to the method of Anderson, J.H. and Sartorelli, A.C., J. Biol. Chem., 243:4762-4768 (1968) are predictive of such activity.

Initial animal screening tests to determine anti-inflammatory activity potential include the adjuvant arthritis assay, e.g., according to the method of Pearson, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 91:95-101 (1956). Also, in vitro tests, for example those using synovial explants from patients with rheumatoid arthritis, Dayer, et al., J. Exp. Med., 145:1399-1404 (1977), are useful in determining whether compounds exhibit anti-inflammatory activity.

Autoimmune activity is determined, e.g., utilizing experimental allergic encephalomyelitis, by a modification of a procedure initially described by Grieg, et. al., *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 173:85 (1970).

Human clinical trials for efficacy in the treatment of asthma are conducted, e.g., as described by Erzurum, Leff, Cochran, et al. "Lack of benefit of methotrexate in severe, steroid-dependent asthma. A double-blind, placebo controlled study." Ann. Int. Med., 114:353-360 (1991).

Activity to prevent the rejection of organ or tissue allografts in experimental animals is determined, for example, as described by Hao, et al., J. Immunol., 139:4022-4026 (1987). In addition, U.S. Patent
No. 4,707,443 and EP 226062, incorporated herein by reference, also describe assays for activity in prevention of allograft rejection by detection of IL-2R levels. Human clinical trials to establish efficacy in preventing rejection of solid organ transplants (such as renal) are conducted, e.g., as described by Lindholm, Albrechtsen, Tufveson, et al., "A randomized trial of cyclosporin and prednisolone versus cyclosporin, azathioprine and prednisolone in primary cadaveric renal transplantation,"
Transplantation, 54:624-631 (1992). Human clinical trials for graft vs. host disease are conducted, e.g., as described by Storb, Deeg, Whitehead, et al., "Methotrexate and cyclosporin compared with cyclosporin alone for prophylaxis of acute graft versus host disease after marrow transplantation for leukemia." New England J. Med., 314:729-735 (1986).

Immunosuppressive activity is determined by both in vivo and in vitro procedures. In vivo activity is determined, e.g., utilizing a modification of the Jerne hemolytic plaque assay, [Jerne, et al., "The agar plaque technique for recognizing antibody producing cells," Cell-bound Antibodies,

PCT/US95/01787

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Amos, B. and Kaprowski, H. editors (Wistar Institute Press, Philadelphia) 1963, p. 109]. In vitro activity is determined, e.g., by an adaptation of the procedure described by Greaves, et al., "Activation of human T and B lymphocytes by polyclonal mitogens," Nature, 248:698-701 (1974).

Anti-viral activity is determined, for example, by the procedure described by Smee, et al. ["Anti-Herpesvirus Activity of the Acyclic Nucleoside 9-(1,3-Dihydroxy-2-Propoxymethyl)Guanine," Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 23(5):676-682 (1983)], or as described by Planterose ["Antiviral and cytotoxic effects of mycophenolic acid," Journal of General Virology, 4:629 (1969)].

Anti-viral activity can likewise be determined by measurement of reverse transcriptase activity, for example, according to the method described by Chen et al., Biochem. Pharm., 36:4361 (1987).

Human clinical trials for anti-HIV efficacy (together with clinical treatment scenarios) are described and cited, for example, by Sande, et al., "Antiretroviral Therapy for Adult HIV-Infected Patients," JAMA, 270(21):2583-2589 (1993). A large scale clinical trial can be conducted, e.g., as described by Volberding, P.A., et al. "Zidovudine in asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus infection: a controlled trial in persons with fewer than 500 CD4 positive cells per cubic millimeter," New England J. Med., 322(14):941-949 (1990). A smaller scale (Phase I) clinical trial can be conducted, e.g., as described by Browne, et al., "2',3'-Didehydro-3'-deoxythymidine (d4T) in Patients with AIDS or AIDS-Related Complex: A Phase I Trial, " J. Infectious Diseases, 167:21-29 (1993).

Tests for systemic activity in psoriasis can be carried out, for example, as described by Spatz, et al., "Mycophenolic acid in psoriasis," British Journal of Dermatology, 98:429 (1978).

Tests for anti-tumor activity can be performed, for example, as described by Carter, et al. ["Mycophenolic acid: an anticancer compound with unusual properties," Nature, 223:848 (1969)].

In vitro activity for treating stenosis is demonstrated, for example, by inhibiting the proliferation of smooth muscle cells, as established by the following human arterial smooth muscle cell proliferation assay. Human smooth muscle cells are grown in culture. A test group is treated with the test compound added at selected concentrations in fresh media. Both groups receive $2\mu\text{Ci}$ tritiated thymidine ($^3\text{HTdR}$), a radioisotope label. After 24 hours, the cells are harvested and the amount of label incorporated into DNA is counted by scintillation; this is compared for the test and control groups, the amount being proportional to cell proliferation. Inhibition of smooth muscle proliferation is established when the test group has a lower radioisotope count than the control group. The concentrations of test compound required to inhibit proliferation by 50% (the IC₅₀), and to inhibit proliferation by more than 95% are determined.

In vivo activity for treating stenosis is demonstrated, for example, in rat and pig models for arterial stenosis. In the rat model, a test

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-71-

group is treated with the test compound, starting 6 days before and continuing for 14 days after injury to the left carotid artery; the test group is compared to a control group receiving vehicle without the test compound. Injury is achieved by a gentle perfusion of air through a 10 mm long section of the left artery. The right artery is left intact. Arterial cross-sections (10 μ m) are taken from both the left and right arteries of each subject, and the area of the vessel wall (endothelium, intima, media) is measured. The amount of vascular proliferation is calculated by subtracting the mean area of the intact, right carotid artery from the mean area of the injured, left carotid artery. Reduction in vascular proliferation is established when the test group shows less proliferation than the control group.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Human clinical trials for restenosis after coronary angioplasty are conducted, e.g., as described by Serruys, Rutsch, Heyndrickx, et al., "prevention of restenosis after percutaneous transluminal coronary antioplasty with thromboxane A2-receptor blockade: a randomozed, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial." *Circulation*, 84:1568-80 (1991).

Administration

The compounds of Formula I are administered at a therapeutically effective dosage, e.g., a dosage sufficient to provide treatment for the disease states previously described. Administration of the compounds of the invention or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can be via any of the accepted modes of administration for agents that serve similar utilities. The compounds can be used both prophylactically (e.g., to prevent allograft rejection) and therapeutically.

While human dosage levels have yet to be optimized for the compounds of the invention, generally, a daily dose is from about 0.01 to 100.0 mg/kg of body weight, preferably about 0.1 to 64.3 mg/kg of body weight, and most preferably about 0.3 to 43.0 mg/kg of body weight. Thus, for administration to a 70 kg person, the dosage range would be about 0.7 mg to 7 g per day, preferably about 7.0 mg to 4.5 g per day, and most preferably about 21 mg to 3.0 g per day. The amount of active compound administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject and disease state being treated, the severity of the affliction, the manner and schedule of administration (e.g., oral administration one day prior to cancer chemotherapy and intravenous administration during cancer chemotherapy) and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

In employing the compounds of this invention for treatment of the above conditions, any pharmaceutically acceptable mode of administration can be used. The compounds of Formula I can be administered either alone or in combination with other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, including solid, semi-solid, liquid or aerosol dosage forms, such as, for example, tablets, capsules, powders, liquids, injectables, suspensions, suppositories, aerosols or the like. The compounds of Formula I can also be administered in sustained or controlled release dosage forms, including

WO 95/22538

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

PCT/US95/01787

-72-

depot injections, osmotic pumps, pills, transdermal (including electrotransport) patches, and the like, for the prolonged administration of the compound at a predetermined rate, preferably in unit dosage forms suitable for single administration of precise dosages. The compositions will typically include a conventional pharmaceutical carrier or excipient and a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. compositions may also include other medicinal agents, pharmaceutical agents, carriers, adjuvants, etc., such as multidrug resistance modifying agents, steroids, immunosuppressants such as cyclosporine A, azathioprene, rapamycin, FK-506, brequinar, leflunomide and vincrystine.

Generally, depending on the intended mode of administration, the pharmaceutically acceptable composition will contain about 0.1% to 90%, preferably about 0.5% to 50%, by weight of a compound or salt of Formula I, the remainder being suitable pharmaceutical excipients, carriers, etc.

One preferred manner of administration for the conditions detailed above is oral, using a convenient daily dosage regimen which can be adjusted according to the degree of affliction. For such oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable composition is formed by the incorporation of any of the normally employed excipients, such as, for example, mannitol, lactose, starch, povidone, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, glucose, gelatin, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. Such compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, dispersible tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained release formulations and the like.

Preferably the compositions will take the form of a pill or tablet. Thus the composition will contain, along with the active ingredient, a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate or the like; a disintegrant such as croscarmellose sodium or the like; and a binder such as starch, gum acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidine, gelatin, cellulose and derivatives thereof, and the like.

Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, etc. an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, glycols, ethanol, and the like, to thereby form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of nontoxic auxiliary substances such as wetting agents, suspending agents, emulsifying agents, or solubilizing agents, pH buffering agents and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sodium citrate, cyclodextrine derivatives, polyoxyethylene, sorbitan monolaurate or stearate, etc. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pennsylvania, 15th Edition, 1975. The composition or formulation to be administered

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

will, in any event, contain a quantity of the active compound in an amount effective to alleviate the symptoms of the subject being treated.

Dosage forms or compositions containing active ingredient in the range of 0.005% to 95% with the balance made up from pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be prepared.

For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable composition is formed by the incorporation of any of the normally employed excipients, such as, for example pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, talcum, povidone, cellulose derivatives, croscarmellose sodium, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, sodium saccharin, talcum and the like. Such compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, capsules, powders, sustained release formulations and the like. Such compositions may contain 0.01%-95% active ingredient, preferably 0.1-50%.

For a solid dosage form containing liquid, the solution or suspension, in for example propylene carbonate, vegetable oils or triglycerides, is preferably encapsulated in a gelatin capsule. Such ester solutions, and the preparation and encapsulation thereof, are disclosed in U.S. Patents Nos. 4,328,245; 4,409,239; and 4,410,545. For a liquid dosage form, the solution, e.g. in a polyethylene glycol, may be diluted with a sufficient quantity of a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid carrier, e.g. water, to be easily measured for administration.

Alternatively, liquid or semi-solid oral formulations may be prepared by dissolving or dispersing the active compound or salt in vegetable oils, glycols, triglycerides, propylene glycol esters (e.g. propylene carbonate) and the like, and encapsulating these solutions or suspensions in hard or soft gelatin capsule shells.

Other useful formulations include those set forth in U.S. Patents Nos. Re. 28,819 and 4,358,603.

parenteral administration is generally characterized by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously. Injectables can be prepared in conventional forms, either as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution or suspension in liquid prior to injection, or as emulsions. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol or the like. In addition, if desired, the pharmaceutical compositions to be administered may also contain minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, solubility enhancers, and the like, such as for example, sodium acetate, polyoxyethylene, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, cyclodextrins, etc.

A more recently devised approach for parenteral administration employs the implantation of a slow-release or sustained-release system, such that a constant level of dosage is maintained. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 3,710,795.

The percentage of active compound contained in such parenteral

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

methyl-4-hexenoate.

-74-

compositions is highly dependent on the specific nature thereof, as well as the activity of the compound and the needs of the subject. However, percentages of active ingredient of 0.01% to 10% in solution are employable, and will be higher if the composition is a solid which will be subsequently diluted to the above percentages. Preferably the composition will comprise 0.2-2% of the active agent in solution.

Formulations of the active compound or a salt may also be administered to the respiratory tract as an aerosol or solution for a nebulizer, or as a microfine powder for insufflation, alone or in combination with an inert carrier such as lactose. In such a case, the particles of the formulation have diameters of less than 50 microns, preferably less than 10 microns.

EXAMPLES

The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

EXAMPLE ZA-1

ZA-lA. Formula 102 Where R° is t-butyldimethylsilyl

To methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (Tetrahedron, 28, 4395, 1972) (10.0 g) in dimethylformamide (75 ml) was added \underline{t} -butyldimethylsilyl chloride (4.97 g) and imidazole (2.24 g). The mixture was heated at 50°C for 1 hour, then left at room temperature for 24 hours, then poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed twice with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under vacuum to give methyl (E)-6-($4-\underline{t}$ -butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate as a beige solid.

Formula 102 Where R° is methoxyethoxymethoxy

To methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (61.0 g) in methylene chloride (1000 ml) at 0°C was added diisopropylethylamine (30.4 g) and methoxyethoxymethyl chloride (29.2 g). After 3 1/2 hours the solution was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid, dried and evaporated to give methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate as an oil. ZA-1C. Formula 102 Varying the Alkyl Ester

By following the procedure of part A or B and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4methyl-4-hexenoate with another alkyl ester, such as ethyl (E)-6-(1,3dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4hexenoate, there are obtained the corresponding t-butyldimethylsilyl and methoxyethoxymethoxy protected esters, such as ethyl (E)-6-(4- \underline{t} -butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-

::.

· 12 .

. .

. .

50 %

1821

. .

11. 20

ئ.

10.4

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

EXAMPLE ZA-2

ZA-2A. Formula 103 Where R is t-butyldimethylsilyl

A solution of methyl (E)-6-(4-t-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (11.0 g) in methanol 125 ml), dichloromethane (125 ml) and pyridine (2 ml) was cooled to -78°C and a stream of ozonized oxygen was bubbled through. After 45 minutes a blue color developed indicating the presence of unreacted ozone. Dimethyl sulfide (5 ml) was added and the cooling bath was removed. After 16 hours the solution was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid, dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate and then water, then dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 2:1 hexane:ethyl acetate, so as to produce 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde, mp. 88-92°C (ether). ZA-2B. Formula 103 Where Ra is methoxyethoxymethoxy

To methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (76.0 g) in methanol (300 ml) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (300 ml). After 1 1/2 hours the solution was diluted with water, washed twice with ether, then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified solution was extracted with ether, and the extract was dried and evaporated to give (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 77-82°C (ether-hexane).

By following the procedure of part A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-t-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate with (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, there was obtained 2-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-acetaldehyde, m.p. 61-63°C (hexane-ethyl acetate).

EXAMPLE ZA-3

ZA-3A. Formula 104 Where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Z^1 is Methyl, and Z^2 is Hydrogen

To a solution of 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-acetaldehyde (5.25g) in THF (70ml) at -70°C was added 1N 2-propenylmagnesium bromide in THF (19ml). The solution was kept at -40°C for 15 minutes, then saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (80ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with ether, and the extract dried and evaporated, to give 4-(4-tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methylbut-1-ene, mp 133-4°C (tert-butylmethyl ether/hexane).

ZA-3B. Formula 104 Varying R^a, Z¹ and Z²

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 1N 2-propenylmagnesium bromide with the compounds of Formula 103a identified in the following table:

15

20

25

30

35

40

	Formula 103a				
М	ݹ	Z ²			
MgBr	Ethyl	Н			
MgBr	n-Propyl	Н			
MgBr	CF ₃	Н			
MgBr	н	Н			
MgBr	H	Methyl			
MgBr	Methyl	Methyl			
MgBr	Methyl	t-Butyl			
MgBr	CF ₃	Methyl			
Li	Methyl	Н			

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 104 identified in the following table (where TBDMS means <u>t</u>-butyldimethylsilyl).

	Formula 104				
Rª	Z ¹	Z ²			
TBDMS	Ethyl	н			
TBDMS	n-Propyl	Н			
TBDMS	CF ₃	н			
TBDMS	H	Н			
TBDMS	н	Methyl			
TBDMS	Methyl	Methyl			
TBDMS	Methyl	t-Butyl			
TBDMS	CF3	Methyl			
TBDMS	Methyl	н			

ZA-3C. Formula 104 Where R is methoxyethoxymethoxy

By following the procedure of Parts A or B above and substituting for the 4-t-butyldimethylsilyl-acetaldehydes the corresponding 4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-acetaldehydes of Formula 103 (prepared, e.g., as described in Example 2B) there are obtained the correspondingly protected compounds of Formula 104, which may sequentially be employed in the following examples (the substitution of protecting groups will not be specifically described).

EXAMPLE ZA-4

ZA-4A. Formula 105 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Z^1 and Z^4 are Methyl, Z^2 and Z^3 are Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Methyl

A solution of 4-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methylbut-1-ene (0.91g) in trimethyl orthopropionate (25ml) and propionic acid (0.08ml) was heated to 110°C for 2.5 hours. The solvents were evaporated under vacuum to afford

methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate as an oil.

ZA-4B. Formula 105 Varying Z1 and Z2

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 4-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methylbut-1-ene, e.g., with the compounds of Formula 104 prepared as described in Example 3B, there are obtained the compounds of Formula 105 (where alkyl is methyl) identified in the following table.

	Formula 105					
R*	Z¹	Z ²	Z ³	. Z ⁴		
TBDMS	Ethyl	н	Н	Methyl		
TBDMS	n-Propyl	н	н	Methyl		
TBDMS	CF ₃	н	н -	Methyl		
TBDMS	н	н	н	Methyl		
TBDMS	н	Methyl	Н	Methyl		
TBDMS	Methyl	Methyl	н	Methyl		
TBDMS	Methyl	t-Butyl	Н	Methyl		
TBDMS	CF ₃	Methyl	Н	Methyl		
TBDMS	Methyl	н	н	Methyl		

20

5

10

15

ZA-4C. Formula 105 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Z^1 is Methyl, Z^2 is Hydrogen, and Varying Z^3 , Z^4 and Alkyl

By following parts A and B and substituting trimethyl orthopropionate with the compounds of Formula 104a identified in the following table:

25

30

Formula 104a				
Alkyl	Z ³	Z ⁴		
Methyl	Н	Ethyl		
Methyl	н	n-Propyl		
Methyl	C1	н		
Methyl	Cl	Methyl		
Methyl	Phenyl	Н		
Methyl	Phenyl	Methyl		
Methyl	Methoxy	Н		
Methyl	Ethoxy	Ethyl		
Methyl	Methylthio	Н		
n-Propyl	Ethylthio	Methyl		

35

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 105 (where R is TBDMS) identified in the following table.

	Formula 105				
Alkyl	Z¹	Z ²	\mathbf{z}^3	Z ⁴	
Methyl	Methyl	н	н	Ethyl	
Methyl	Methyl	н	н	n-Propyl	
Methyl	Methyl	H.	Cl	Н	
Methyl	Methyl	Н	Cl	Methyl	
Methyl	Methyl	н	Phenyl	Н	
Methyl	Methyl	н	Phenyl	Methyl	
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methoxy	н	
Methyl	Methyl	н	Ethoxy	Ethyl	
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methylthio	н	
n-Propyl	Methyl	Н	Ethylthio	Methyl	

EXAMPLE ZA-5

ZA-5A. Formula I-ZA-A where Z^1 and Z^4 are Methyl, Z^2 and Z^3 are Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Methyl

To methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate (0.8g) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added 1N tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran (4ml). After 10 minutes the solution was diluted with ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and evaporated to give methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate as an oil.

ZA-5B. Other Compounds of Formula I-ZA-A

10

15

- 20

25

30

35

By following the procedure of part A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate, e.g., with the compounds of Formula 105 prepared as described in Example 4B and 4C, there are obtained the compounds of Formula I-ZA-A identified in the following table.

	F	ormula I-ZA-A	7	
Alkyl	Z¹	Z ²	\mathbb{Z}^3	Z ⁴
Methyl	Ethyl	Н	Н	Methyl
Methyl	n-Propyl	н	Н	Methyl
Methyl	CF ₃	н	н	Methyl
Methyl	Н	н	н	Methyl
Methyl	н	Methyl	Н	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	Methyl	Н .	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	t-Butyl	Н	Methyl
Methyl	CF ₃	Methyl	н	Methyl

15

20

25

30

35

	Fo	rmula I-Z	A-A	
Alkyl	\mathbf{Z}^{1}	Z ²	Z ³	Z ⁴
Methyl	Methyl	н	H	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	Н	Н	Ethyl
Methyl	Methyl	н	н	n-Propy]
Methyl	Methyl	н	Cl	н
Methyl	Methyl	н	Cl	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	: н	Phenyl	н
Methyl	Methyl	н	Phenyl	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methoxy	н
Methyl	Methyl	н	Ethoxy	Ethyl
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methylthio	н
n-Propyl	Methyl	н	Ethylthio	Methyl

EXAMPLE ZA-6

ZA-6A. Formula 1-ZA-M2 where \mathbf{Z}^1 and \mathbf{Z}^4 are Methyl, and \mathbf{Z}^2 and \mathbf{Z}^3 are Hydrogen

To methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate (0.85g) in methanol (10ml) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide (0.4g) in water (5ml). After 4 hours at room temperature, the solution was poured into ice water, acidified with 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and evaporated to give (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4hexenoic acid, mp 120-3°C (tert-butylmethyl ether/hexane).

Other Compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 ZA-6B.

By following the procedure of part A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4dimethyl-4-hexenoate with other compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1, e.g., prepared as described in Example 5B, there are obtained the compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZA-M2

П	71	Z^2	Z³	Z ⁴	m.p.
	Methyl	Methyl	н	Ethyl	146-148°C methylene chloride /hexane
1	i				

Ethyl	H	н	н	127-130°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
Ethyl	н	н	Methyl	
n-Propyl	н	н	Methyl	
CF,	н	н	Methyl	
CF ₃	н	н .	н	171-175°C methylene chloride
н	н .	H	н .	129-132°C. ethyl acetate/hexane
Н	н	н	Methyl	
Н	Methyl	Н	H	112-113°C ethyl acetate/hexane
н	Methyl	н	Methyl	·
Methyl	Methyl	H	Methyl	122-124°C hexane/methylene chloride Diastereomer A
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methyl	183-185°C hexane/methylene chloride Diastereoisomer B
Methyl	Methyl	н	Methyl	146-148°C hexane/methylene chloride (+) Single Isomer
Methyl	н	н	Methyl	120-123°C ethyl acetate/hexane
Methyl	н	н	Ethyl	107-108°C aqueous methanol
Methyl	H	н	Vinyl	139-140°C ethyl acetate/hexane
Methyl	H	н	Allyl	73-74°C methylene chloride/hexane
Methyl	н	н	n-Propyl	100-102°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	н	н	iso-Propyl	94-95°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	н	н	Cyclopropyl	148-150°C ethyl acetate/hexane
Methyl	н	н	Cyclopropyl methyl	95-97°C hexane/methylene chloride

10

15

20

Methyl	н	н	n-Butyl	66-67°C hexane/ether
Methyl	н	Н	sec-Butyl	130-132°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	Н	Н	2-Methoxy- ethyl	118-119°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	н	Cl	Н .	140.5-146.4°C methanol/ methylene chloride
Methyl	Н	Cl	Methyl ·	,
Methyl	Н	F	н	140-142°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
Methyl	Н	Phenyl	н	163-166°C t-butyl methyl ether/hexane
Methyl	. н	Phenyl	Methyl	:
Methyl	н	Methoxy	н	119-121°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	Н	Ethoxy	Ethyl	1
Methyl	н	Methylthio	Н	132.9-135.4°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
Methyl	, н	Ethylthio	Methyl	
Methyl	Methyl	Н	н	102-104°C hexane/methylene chloride

20

25

10

EXAMPLE ZA-7

ZA-7A. Formula 106 where R^a is methoxyethoxymethoxy and Z^1 is Methyl

A solution of 2-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde (10.3g) and 2-(triphenyl-phosphoranylidene)-propionaldehyde (11.6g) in toluene (250ml) was refluxed for 7 hours. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 9:1 hexane:ethyl acetate, to afford (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde, mp 67-68°C, (methylene chloride/hexane).

ZA-7B. Formula 106 Varying Z¹

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 2-(triphenyl-phosphoranylidene)-propional dehyde with the compounds of Formula 103b identified in the following table:

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Formula 103b
Z^1
Ethyl
n-Propyl
н .

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 106 where R^{α} is methoxyethoxymethoxy.

EXAMPLE ZA-8

ZA-8A. Formula 107 where R^a is Methoxyethoxymethoxy, Z¹, Z³ and Z⁴ are all Methyl, and Alkyl is Ethyl

Freshly distilled diisopropylamine (0.425 ml) was dissolved in anhydrous THF (10 ml) and cooled to 0°C. n-BuLi (0.63 ml, 2.35 M) was added slowly and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes and cooled to -78°. Ethyl isobutyrate (0.200 ml) was added and the resulting solution was stirred at -78°C for 40 minutes. A solution of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde (365 mg) in THF (10 ml) was added and stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was poured to a concentrated solution of NH₄Cl, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 ml), the organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated to give 420 mg (87%) of ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-hexenoate as an oil.

ZA-8B. Formula 107 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl or Methoxyethoxymethoxy, varying Z^1 , Z^3 , Z^4 , and Alkyl

By following the procedure of part A, substituting (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde with the compounds of Formula 106 (prepared, e.g., as described in Example ZA-7B), and reacting them with ethyl isobutyrate or the compounds of Formula 106a as shown in the following table:

Formula 106a					
Z ³	Z ⁴	alkyl			
н	н	Ethyl			
н	Cl	n-Propyl			
н	Phenyl	Ethyl			
Methyl	н	Ethyl			
Ethyl	Methyl	Ethyl			
Pentyl	н	t-Butyl			
Methoxy	н	Ethyl			
Methoxy	Phenyl	Ethyl			

45

50

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 107 (where Ra is methoxyethoxymethoxy) identified in the following table.

ſ	Formula 107			
}	Z¹	Z ³	Z ⁴	alkyl
5 ·	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	н	н	Ethyl
10	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	н	Cl	n-Propyl
15	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	H	Phenyl	Ethyl
20	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methyl	н	Ethyl
	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Ethyl	Methyl	Ethyl
25	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methyl	н	t-Butyl
30	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methoxy	, н	Ethyl
35	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methoxy	Phenyl	Ethyl

EXAMPLE ZA-9

ZA-9A. Formula I-ZA-M1 where Z^2 is Hydroxy, Z^1 , Z^3 and Z^4 are all Methyl, and Alkyl is Ethyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-13B and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-hexenoate and the compounds of Formula 107 prepared, e.g., as described in Example ZA-8B, there are obtained ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1.

ZA-9B. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z² is Hydroxy, Z¹, Z³ and Z⁴ are all

Methyl, and Alkyl is Ethyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1 prepared as described in Part A above, there are obtained (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 180-181°C (ether/ethyl acetate) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 (where Z^2 is OH) as identified in the following table.

15

5

10

Formula I-ZA-M2

		Formula I-ZA-M2		
	Z¹	\mathbf{Z}^3	Z ⁴	m.p.
20	Methyl	н	н	139-141°C (EtOAc/hexane)
	Ethyl n-Propyl H			:
25	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H		C1	
30	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Н	Phenyl	
35	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methyl	н	foam
40	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Ethyl	Methyl	
40	Methyl	Methyl	Methyl	180-181°C (EtOAc/ether)
45	Ethyl n-Propyl H			
***	Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methoxy	н	

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

Z ¹	\mathbf{Z}^3	Z ⁴	m.p.
Methyl	н	н	139-141°C (EtOAc/hexane)
Ethyl n-Propyl H			
Methyl Ethyl n-Propyl H	Methoxy	Phenyl	·

5

10

15

EXAMPLE ZA-10

ZA-10A. Formula 108 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, R^b and Zⁱ are both Methyl, Z³ and Z⁴ are Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

Ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (974 mg) was dissolved in a 6:1 mixture of methyl iodide in CH₂CN (25 ml). Silver oxide was then added (5.1 g) and the mixture heated at reflux for 24 hr. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered through a bed of celite. The celite was washed with CH₂Cl₂ (80 ml) and ethyl acetate (80 ml). The combined organic layers were evaporated to dryness and the residue passed through a flash column (silica gel, hexanes-EtOAc 8:2) to afford 601 mg (60%) of ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-methoxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate the product as a colorless oil.

ZA-10B. Formula 108 varying R^b, Z¹, Z³, Z⁴, and Alkyl

20

25

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate with other compounds of Formula 107 prepared for example as described in Example ZA-9, and optionally substituting methyl iodide with other lower alkyl halides, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 108 (where the protecting group \mathbb{R}^a is t-butyldimethylsilyl or methoxyethoxymethoxy) such as those identified in the following table.

30

35

Formula 108				
R ^b	Z 1	Z ³	Z ⁴	Alkyl
Ethyl	н	н	н	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl	Methyl	н	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl	н	н	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl	н	Cl	n-Propyl
Bthyl	Methyl	н	Phenyl	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl	Methyl	Methoxy	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl	Methoxy	Phenyl	Ethyl

5 .

10

15

20

25

30

		Formula	108	Alkyl
-h	Z ¹	\mathbf{Z}^3	Z ⁴	
R ^b		Н	Methyl	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methyl		Ethyl	t-Butyl
Ethyl	Methyl	Н	Н	Ethyl
Methyl	Ethyl	Н	н	Ethyl
n-Propyl	CF ₃	Н		Ethyl
Ethyl	Chloro	Н	H	

EXAMPLE ZA-11

Formula I-ZA-M1 where R^b and Z^i are both Methyl, Z^3 and Z^4 are ZA-11A. Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-5A and substituting methyl (E) -6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3dihydro-4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-methoxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the compounds of Formula 108 prepared, e.g., as described in Example ZA-10B, there are obtained ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3methoxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1.

Formula I-ZA-M2 where \mathbf{Z}^2 is Alkoxy

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl ZA-11B. (E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-methoxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1 prepared as described in Part A above, there are obtained (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-methoxy-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 133-135°C (hexane/methylene chloride) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 as identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZA-M2

35

40

		\mathbb{Z}^3	Z ⁴
Z'		н	Н
н	Ethoxy	Methyl	Н
Methyl	Ethoxy	н	Н
Methyl	Ethoxy		

Z ¹	\mathbf{Z}^2	\mathbb{Z}^3	Z ⁴
Н	Ethoxy	Н	н
Methyl	Ethoxy	н	Cl
Methyl	Ethoxy	н	Phenyl
Methyl	Bthoxy	Methyl	Methoxy
Methyl	Ethoxy	Methoxy	Phenyl
Methyl	Ethoxy	Н	Methyl
Methyl	Ethoxy	н	Ethyl
Ethyl	Methoxy	Н	н
CF ₃	n-Propoxy	H	Н
Chloro	Bthoxy	н	Н

15

20

25

30

35

EXAMPLE ZA-12

ZA-12A. Formula 109 where R^a is methoxyethoxymethoxy, R^b is OH and Z^1 is Methyl

To a solution of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde (4.6g) in methanol (60ml) was added sodium borohydride (0.528g). After one hour the reaction was added to water (250ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 150ml). The extract was dried and evaporated to give (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-en-1-ol.

ZA-12B. Formula 109 where R^a is methoxyethoxymethoxy, R^b is bromo and Z¹ is Methyl

To a solution of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-en-1-ol (4.6g) in methylene chloride (100ml) at 0°C was added triphenylphosphine (3.64g) then N-bromosuccinimide (2.48g). After 15 minutes the solution was washed with 10% aqueous sodium bisulphite, water, aqueous sodium bicarbonate, then dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 4:1 hexane: ethyl acetate, to give (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide, mp 74-75°C (hexane).

ZA-12C. Formula 109 Varying Z¹

By following the procedure of part B and substituting (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde with the compounds of Formula 106 identified in the following table:

Formula 106	
Z¹	
Ethyl	

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Formula 106		
\mathbf{Z}^1		
n-Propyl		
н		

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 109 where R^a is methoxyethoxymethoxy and R^b is bromo.

EXAMPLE ZA-13

ZA-13A. Formula 110 where R^a is methoxyethoxymethoxy, Z¹ and Z³ are methyl, and alkyl is isopropyl

A solution of 1.38 molar n-butyllithium in hexane (11.8 ml) was added to diisopropylamine (2.45 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) at -10°C... After ... 20 minutes, the solution was cooled to -78°C, and a solution of (R)-4isopropyl-3-propionyl-2-oxazolidinone [prepared as described in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 103:2127 (1981)] (3.23g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added. After 30 minutes (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide (2.54g) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) was added. The reaction temperature was allowed to reach -10°C slowly, then maintained at that temperature for 3 hours. The reaction was quenched with 10% aqueous ammonium chloride then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with 10% hydrochloric acid, dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate and water, then dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 2:1 hexane: acetone, to yield (E)-3-[6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S),4-dimethylhexanoyl)-4-(R)-isopropyl-2-oxazolidinone as an oil.

ZA-13B. Formula 110 where R^a is H, Z^1 and Z^3 are methyl, and alkyl is isopropyl

A solution of (E)-3-[6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S),4-dimethylhexanoyl)-4-(R)-isopropyl-2-oxazolidinone (1.3g) and p-toluenesulphonic acid (0.6g) in methanol (25ml) was left at room temperature for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with methylene chloride and washed with dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate and water, then dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 99.2:0.8 methylene chloride:methanol, to give (E)-3-[6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-hydroxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)]-2-(S),4-dimethylhexanoyl)-4-(R)-isopropyl-2-oxazolidinone, mp 127-128°C (hexane/methylene chloride).

ZA-13C. Formula 110 varying Z¹, Z³ and alkyl

By following the procedure of parts A and B, substituting (R)-4-isopropyl-3-propionyl-2-oxazolidinone with the compounds of Formula

109a identified in the following table:

Formula 109a

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Alkyl	Z ³
(S)-4-isopropyl	methyl
(R)-4-n-butyl	methyl
(R)-4-isopropyl	ethyl
(R)-4-isopropyl	t-butyl

and reacting it with (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide or the compounds of Formula 109 prepared as described in Example ZA-12C, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 110 (where R* is MEM, which is then converted to hydrogen) identified in the following table.

	Formula 110			
Z¹	Z ³	alkyl		
methyl	2-(R)-methyl	4-(S)-isopropyl		
methyl	2-(S)-methyl	4-(R)-n-butyl		
methyl	2-(S)-ethyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
methyl	2-(S)-t-butyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
ethyl	2-(R)-methyl	4-(S)-isopropyl		
ethyl	2-(S)-methyl	4-(R)-n-butyl		
ethyl	2-(S)-ethyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
ethyl	.2-(S)-t-butyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
n-propyl	2-(R)-methyl	4-(S)-isopropyl		
n-propyl	2-(S)-methyl	4-(R)-n-butyl		
n-propyl	2-(S)-ethyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
n-propyl	2-(S)-t-butyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
Н	2-(R)-methyl	4-(S)-isopropyl		
Ħ	2-(S)-methyl	4-(R)-n-butyl		
н	2-(S)-ethyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		
Н	2-(S)-t-butyl	4-(R)-isopropyl		

EXAMPLE ZA-14

ZA-14A. Formula I-ZA-E where Z^1 and Z^3 are methyl.

To a solution of (E)-3-[6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-hydroxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S),4-dimethylhexanoyl)-4-(R)-isopropyl-2-oxazolidinone (0.8g) in tetrahydrofuran (14 ml) at 0°C was added 30% aqueous hydrogen peroxide (0.8 ml) followed by a solution of lithium hydroxide (0.086g) in water (3 ml). After 1.25 hours at 0°C, the reaction was quenched by addition of 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate (3 ml). After 5 minutes the solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in water (30 ml). The pH was adjusted to 12 by addition of 10%

10

15

25

30

35

aqueous sodium hydroxide, then the solution was washed with methylene chloride. The solution was then adjusted to pH 1 by addition of hydrochloric acid, then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and evaporated to give (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid, mp 114-115°C (hexane/methylene chloride).

ZA-14B. Formula I-ZA-E varying Z¹ and Z³

By following the procedure of part A and substituting (E)-3-[6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-hydroxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(S),4-dimethylhexanoyl)-4-(R)-isopropyl-2-oxazolidinone with the compounds of Formula 110 prepared as described in Example ZA-13C there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-E identified in the following table:

20 Formula I-ZA-E

Formula I-ZA-E		
Z ³	m.p.	
2-(R)-methyl	114-115°C hexane/methylene chloride	
2-(S)-methyl	114-115°C hexane/methylene chloride	
2-(S)-ethyl	108-109°C hexane/methylene chloride	
2-(S)-t-butyl		
2-(R)-methyl		
2-(S)-methyl		
2-(S)-ethyl		
2-(S)-t-butyl		
2-(R)-methyl	·	
2-(S)-methyl		
2-(S)-ethyl		
2-(S)-t-butyl		
2-(R)-methyl		
2-(S)-methyl		
2-(S)-ethyl		
2-(S)-t-butyl		
	z³ 2-(R)-methyl 2-(S)-methyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(R)-methyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-methyl 2-(S)-methyl 2-(S)-methyl 2-(S)-ethyl 2-(S)-ethyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl 2-(S)-t-butyl	

10

15

20

25

EXAMPLE ZA-15

ZA-15A. Formula 111 where R* is Methoxyethoxymethoxy, Z¹ is Methyl, Z⁴ is Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

Freshly distilled diisopropylamine (0.435 ml) was dissolved in THF (10 ml). The solution was cooled to 0°C and n-BuLi (1.3 ml, 2.38 M) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes. The ice-bath was replaced by a dry ice-acetone bath and a solution of ethyl benzylidine glycinate (0.445 g) in THF (2 ml) was added slowly at -78°. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78°C for 40 minutes. This solution was then transferred via cannula to a solution of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide (0.667 g) dissolved in THF (20 ml) and HMPA (2 ml). After stirring the mixture at -78°C for 90 minutes, the reaction mixture was poured into a concentrated solution of NH₄Cl, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 ml), and the combined organic layers were dried over Na2SO4 and evaporated to give a dark oil, which was passed through a column (silica gel, ethyl acetate) giving 0.443 g (63%) of ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4hexenoate the product as a light yellow oil.

ZA-15B. Formula 111 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl or Methoxyethoxymethoxy, varying Z^1 , Z^4 , and Alkyl

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide with appropriate compounds of Formula 109 prepared for example as described in Example ZA-12C, there are obtained the compounds of Formula 111 where R^a is t-butyldimethylsilyl or methoxyethoxymethoxy, identified in the following table:

ecny rozzy z	Of Mechonyes		
	Formu	la 111	
\mathbf{Z}^1	Z ²	Z ⁴	Alkyl
Н	н	н	Ethyl
н	Methyl	н.	Ethyl
Methyl	Н	н	Ethyl
Methyl	Н	Phenyl	Ethyl
Methyl	Methoxy	Phenyl	Ethyl
Methyl	н	Methyl	Ethyl
Methyl	Н	Ethyl	t-Butyl
Ethyl	н	Н	Ethyl
CF ₃	н	Н	Ethyl
Chloro	н	н	Ethyl

EXAMPLE ZA-16

ZA-16A. Formula I-ZA-M1 where Z^1 is Methyl, Z^3 is NH₂, Z^2 and Z^4 are

30

35

40

Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-5A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the compounds of Formula 111 prepared, e.g., as described in Example ZA-15B, there are obtained ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1. ZA-16B. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z³ is NH₂

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M1 prepared as described in Part A above, there are obtained (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 225-227°C (as the hydrochloride) (ethanol) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 (where Z³ is NH₂) as identified in the following table.

20

5

10

15

25

Formula I-ZA-M2

3	0	

3	5

		FORMUIA 1-ZA-M
Z ¹	Z ²	Z ⁴
н	н	н
н	Methyl	н
Methyl	н	H
Methyl	н	Phenyl
Methyl	Methoxy	Phenyl
Methyl	н	Methyl
Methyl	н	Ethyl
Ethyl	н	Н
CF ₃	н	. н
Chloro	н	Н

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

EXAMPLE ZA-17

Formula I-ZA-G where R^b and Z^1 are both Methyl, Z^4 is Hydrogen, ZA-17A. and Alkyl is Ethyl

Ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-amino-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (373 mg) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml), cooled to 0°C, and triethylamine (0.17 ml) and methylsulfonyl chloride (0.09 ml) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH2Cl2 (10 ml), washed with water (10 ml), dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated to dryness to give a residue which was passed through a column (silica gel, hexanes-EtOAc 1:1) giving 368 mg (82%) of ethyl (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2methylsulfonylamino-4-methyl-4-hexenoate as a colorless oil.

Formula I-ZA-M2, where Z^3 is NHSO₂-R^b varying R^b, Z^1 and Z^4 ZA-17B.

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl) -2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylsulfonylamino-4-methyl-4hexenoate and compounds of Formula 111, prepared e.g, as described in Example ZA-15 and converted to compounds of Formula I-ZA-G as described in Part A above, there are obtained (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylsulfonylamino-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, (obtained as a foam) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 (where Z^3 is NHSO₂-R^b) as identified in the following table.

		Formula	I-ZA-M2
Z¹	Z ⁴	R ^b	m.p.
н	н .	Methyl	
н	н	Ethyl	
Methyl	н	Methyl	foam
Methyl	н	n-Propyl	
Methyl	Phenyl	Methyl	
Methyl	Phenyl	Ethyl	
Methyl	Methyl	Ethyl	
Methyl	Bthyl	t-Butyl	•
Ethyl	н	Ethyl	
CF ₃	н	Ethyl	

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Z¹	Z ⁴	R ^b	m.p.
Н	н	Methyl	
Chloro	н	Ethyl	

EXAMPLE ZA-18

ZA-18A. Formula 112 where R^a is Methoxyethoxymethoxy, Z¹, Z³ and Z⁴ are all Methyl, and Alkyl is Ethyl

A freshly prepared solution of lithium diisopropylamide (2.8 mmol/10 ml THF) was cooled to -78°C and ethyl isobutyrate (0.75 ml) was added slowly. The solution was stirred at -78°C for 40 minutes and then a solution of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide (0.6 g) in THF (2 ml) and HMPA (1.5 ml) was added via syringe at such rate that the temperature was maintained below -60°C. After stirring for 30 minutes at -78°C, the mixure was poured onto 100 ml of a concentrated solution of NH₄Cl. The organic and aqueous phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a residue which was passed through a column (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂-BtOAc 95:5) to afford 480 mg (74%) of ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoate as a colorless oil.

ZA-18B. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z¹ is H or Lower Alkyl, and Z³ and Z⁴ are H, Lower Alkyl or Phenyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoate and compounds of Formula 109, prepared e.g, as described in Example ZA-12 and converted to compounds of Formula 112 as described in Part A above, there are obtained (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,2,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 163-165 (hexane/ethyl acetate) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 as identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZA-M2

Z ¹	\mathbf{Z}^3	Z ⁴
н	н	н
н	Methyl	Methyl

15

20

25

30

35

40

Z¹	\mathbf{z}^3	Z ⁴
Н	н	н
Methyl	Н	н
Methyl	н	Methyl
Methyl	н	Ethyl
Methyl	Methyl	n-Propyl
Methyl	Methyl	n-Butyl
Ethyl	Methyl	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	Ethyl
Ethyl	н	н
Н	Phenyl	н
Methyl	Methyl	Phenyl

EXAMPLE ZA-19

ZA-19A. Formula 113 where R° is Methoxyethoxymethoxy, Z¹ is Methyl, Z⁴ is Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

To a solution of ethyl dimethylphosphonoacetate (135 mg) in DMF (5 ml) at 0° was added 50% NaH/oil (33 mg), and the mixture stirred for 10 minutes. (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methylbut-2-enyl bromide (600 mg) was added at the same temperature and allowed to reach room temperature in 30 minutes. The reaction was poured onto water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to give the crude product which was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂ followed by EtOAc) to obtain ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate as an oil.

ZA-19B. Formula I-ZA-I where Z¹ is Methyl, Z⁴ is H, and Alkyl is Ethyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-5A and substituting methyl

(E) -6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3
oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(4
methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5
yl)-2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate, there is obtained ethyl

(E) -6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2
(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate.

ZA-19C. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^1 is H or Lower Alkyl, Z^3 is $P(O) (OCH_3)_2$ and Z^4 is H or Lower Alkyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and compounds of Formula I-ZA-I (prepared, e.g., from the

compounds of Formula 109 as described in Example ZA-12 and converted to compounds of Formula I-ZA-I as described in Part A above), there are obtained (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 187-189 (ether/methylene chloride) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 [where Z^2 is H and Z^3 is P(O)(OCH₃)₂] as identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZA-M2

•	_

10

5

Z ¹	Z ⁴
н	н
н	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl
Methyl	Ethyl
Methyl	n-Propyl
Methyl	n-Butyl
Ethyl	Methyl
Ethyl	н
CF3	н

Chloro

25

20

EXAMPLE I-ZA-20

ZA-20A. Formula I-ZA-J where Z¹ is Methyl, Z⁴ is Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

- 30
- 1. A solution of ethyl (E)-6-(4-methoxyethoxymethoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(dimethylphosphonato)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate (300 mg) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (150 mg) in methanol (3 ml) was refluxed for 15 minutes, cooled to room temperature, evaporated to dryness and diluted with EtOAc. The organic solution was washed with 10% NaHCO₃, brine, and dried over sodium sulfate to give the crude product which was purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc) to obtain ethyl (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(dimethylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate, a compound of Formula I-ZA-I, as an oil.
- 40

35

2. A suspension of the phosphonate thus obtained (300 mg) and sodium iodide (900 mg) in acetone (10 ml) was refluxed for 3 hrs. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in water, extracted with EtOAc, and the aqueous solution acidified with 10% HCl. The aqueous solution was

saturated with sodium chloride, extracted with RtOAc, and the organic phase dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed and the crude product purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:MeOH,4:1) to give ethyl (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2- (methylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate as an oil.

ZA-20B. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^1 is H or Lower Alkyl, Z^3 is P(O) (OH) (OCH₃) and Z^4 is H or Lower Alkyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(methylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoate and compounds of Formula I-ZA-I (prepared, e.g, as described in Example ZA-19 and converted to compounds of Formula I-ZA-J as described in Part A above), there are obtained (E)-6-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-(methylphosphono)-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid (obtained as a foam) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 [where Z² is H and Z³ is P(O) (OH) (OCH₃)] as identified in the following table.

25

30

5

10

15

20

Formula I-ZA-M2

·		Formula 1
\mathbf{Z}^1	Z ⁴	m.p.
Н	н	
н	Methyl	
Methyl	Methyl	
Methyl	н	foam
Methyl	Ethyl	
Methyl	n-Propyl	
Methyl	n-Butyl	
Ethyl	Methyl	
Ethyl	н	
CF ₃	н	
Chloro	н	

35

40

EXAMPLE ZA-21

ZA-21A. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^1 is Methyl, Z^2 and Z^4 are Hydrogen, and Z^3 is $S(0)_m-Z^{12}$ where m is 1 and Z^{12} is Methyl

Alumina (14.0 g) was treated with water (2.8 ml) and the slurry

shaken until a free-flowing powder was formed. A solution of E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylthiohexenoic acid (0.152 g) in dichloromethane (3 ml) was treated with the alumina prepared above (0.43 g) and oxone® (potassium peroxymonosulfate) (0.29 g). The mixture was stirred vigorously at reflux for two hours then cooled. The product was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 100:10:1 dichloromethane: methanol:acetic acid, to yield E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylsulfinylhexenoic acid, mp 60-75° (methanol/methylene chloride). ZA-21B. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z³ is S(0)m-Z¹² and m is 1,

varying Z^1 , Z^2 , Z^4 , and Z^{12}

By following the procedure of part A and substituting E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylthiohexenoic acid with compounds of Formula I-ZA-A where Z^3 is thiolower alkyl (prepared, e.g., as described in Example ZA-6), there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^3 is $S(0)_m - Z^{12}$ and m is 1, as identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZA-M2

2	5	

5

10

15

20

Z¹	. Z ²	Z ⁴	Z ¹²
Methyl	н	Н	Ethyl
Methyl	н	н	n-Propyl
н	Н	н	Methyl
Methyl	н	Cl	Methyl
Methyl	ОН	Phenyl	Methyl
Methyl	Methyl	Methoxy	Methyl
Methyl	Methoxy	Phenyl	Methyl
Methyl	Н	Methyl	Ethyl
Methyl	н	Ethyl	t-Butyl
Ethyl	Н	н	Methyl
CF ₃	н	н	Methyl
Chloro	н	н	Methyl

35

40

30

ZA-21C. Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^3 is $S(0)_m-Z^{12}$ and m is 2

By following the procedure of Part A and substituting E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylthiohexenoic acid with E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylsulfinylhexenoic acid and the compounds as prepared in Part B above, there are obtained E-7-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-2-methylsulfonylhexenoic acid and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-M2 where Z^3 is $S(O)_m$ - Z^{12} and m is 2.

EXAMPLE ZA-22

ZA-22A. Formula 114 where R* is Mesyl, Halo is Chloro, and Alkyl is t-Butyl

2-(4-Methanesulfonyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde (2.17 g) and 2-chloro-2-triphenyl-phosphoranylidene acetate (5.7 g) were dissolved in toluene (50 ml), and the mixture heated at reflux for 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature and removal of the solvent, the residue was passed through a flash column (silica gel, hexanes-EtOAc 6:4) to afford 2.77 g of t-butyl (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-chlorobut-2-enoate as a colorless oil.

ZA-22B. Formula 114 where Ra is Mesyl and Halo is F

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 2-chloro-2-triphenylphosphoranylidene acetate with compounds of Formula 103c, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 114 where halo is F.

EXAMPLE ZA-23

ZA-23A. Formula 115 where R° is Mesyl and Halo is Chloro

t-Butyl (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-chlorobut-2-enoate (2.7 g) was dissolved in freshly distilled trifluoroacetic acid (25 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 90 minutes. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (25 ml) and evaporated to dryness and repeated until a cream solid was obtained. The solid was recrystallized from a 4:1 mixture of hexanes-CH₂Cl₂(25 ml) affording 2.11 g of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-chlorobut-2-enoic acid as white crystals, mp 200-203° (d).

To a solution of the acid thus produced (1.1 g) in THF (50 ml) was added BH₃.dimethylsulfide complex (0.427 ml) at room temperature under argon. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, cooled to 0°C and the excess of borane destroyed carefully with water (1 ml). The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue passed through a flash column (silica gel, hexanes-ethyl acetate) affording 504 mg of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-chlorobut-2-en-1-ol as a viscous oil.

To a solution of the alcohol thus produced (500 mg) and triphenylphosphine (455 g) in $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$ (20 ml) at -10°C was added N-bromosuccinimide (283 mg) in one portion. The mixture was stirred at -10° for 25 minutes and then poured onto a concentrated solution of sodium bisulfite (50 ml). The aqueous and organic layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$ (20 ml). The combined organic

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was passed through a flash column (silica gel, hexanes-EtOAc 6:4) to yield 411 mg of (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoiso-benzofuran-5-yl)-1-bromo-2-chlorobut-2-ene as white crystals, mp 146-148°. ZA-23B. Formula 115 where Halo is Fluoro

By following the procedure of part A and substituting t-butyl (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-chlorobut-2-enoate with compounds of Formula 114, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 114 where halo is fluoro.

EXAMPLE ZA-24

ZA-24A. Formula I-ZA-L where Halo is Chloro, and Z4 is Hydrogen

Diethyl malonate (113 mg) was added to a suspension of 50% NaH (35 mg) in THF (3 ml) at 0°C and the mixture stirred for 30 minutes. To this solution was added (E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-bromo-2-chlorobut-2-ene (280 mg) in THF (10 ml). The ice bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was added to water (30 ml), the aqueous and organic phases separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted once with ethyl acetate (20 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and the residue passed through a short column (silica gel, hexanes-EtOAc 8:2) affording 190 mg of ethyl (E)-6-(4-methanesulfonyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-chloro-2-ethoxycarbonyl-4-hexenoate as a colorless oil.

To a solution of the diester thus produced (265 mg) in ethanol (10 ml) was added a 1M solution of NaOH (10.2 ml). The mixture was heated at reflux for 24 hours. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water (30 ml), washed with ethyl acetate (10 ml), and the aqueous layer acidified to pH 1 with 10% HCl. The product was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 ml), and the combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to give a residue, which was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexanes, affording 127 mg of the 4-chloro dicarboxylic acid as white crystals mp 134-136°C.

A solution of the dicarboxylic acid thus produced (192 mg) in 1,2-dichlorobenzene (15 ml) was heated at reflux for 2 hours. The solution was cooled to room temperature and then poured onto a flash chromatography column (silica gel). The column was eluted first with hexanes and then with hexanes-RtOAc-acetic acid (50:50:1) to give 117 mg of the product, which was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexanes to give white crystals of (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-chloro-4-hexenoic acid, mp 135-137°C.

ZA-24B. Formula I-ZA-L varying halo and Z4

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting
(E)-4-(1,3-dihydro-4-methanesulfonyloxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-bromo-2-chlorobut-2-ene with compounds of Formula

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

115, and optionally substituting diethyl malonate with compounds of Formula 116, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZA-L where halo is chloro or fluoro and Z⁴ is lower alkyl, for example methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, t-butyl, pentyl, heptyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexylmethyl, and the like, or phenyl.

EXAMPLE ZA-25

- ZA-25A Formula 117 Where R⁴ is TBDMS, Z¹ is Methyl, Z² is Hydrogen,
 Z³ and Z⁴ Together with their adjacent carbon atom are
 Cyclopropyl, and Alkyl is Methyl
- 1. A solution of trimethyl 4-bromoorthobutyrate (20 ml), propionic acid (0.22 ml) and 4-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methylbut-1-ene (3.18 g) was heated at 110°C in a three-necked flash with a slow nitrogen stream passing over the reaction mixture. After 1 hr 40 min the excess orthoester was removed in vacuo at 55°C. Flash chromatography of the residue on silica gel eluting with 20-30% ethyl acetate/hexane gave methyl 2-(2-bromoethyl)-6-(4-t-butyldimethylsiloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-hex-4-enoate (2.66 g).
 - 2. A solution of lithium diisopropyl amide was prepared from diisopropyl amine (2.24 ml) and n-butyllithium (6.4 ml, 2.5N) in THF (60 ml) and cooled to -70°C. Methyl 2-(2-bromoethyl)-6-(4-t-butyldimethylsiloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-hex-4-enoate (2.66g) in THF (12 ml was added to the LDA solution over 2 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for 50 min at -65°C to -50°C and quenched in water. Extraction with ethyl acetate and flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-30% ethyl acetate/hexane) gave 1-[4-(4-t-butyldimethylsiloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl] cyclopropane carboxylic acid methyl ester (1.34 g).

 ZA-25B Formula I-ZA-Ml and Formula I-ZA-M2 Where Z¹ is Methyl, Z² is Hydrogen, Z³ and Z⁴ Together with their adjacent carbon atom are Cyclopropyl

By following the procedures of Examples ZA-5A and ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with 1-[4-(4-t-butyldimethylsiloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl] cyclopropane carboxylic acid methyl ester, there are obtained, respectively, 1-[4-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl] cyclopropane carboxylic acid methyl ester and 1-[4-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl] cyclopropane carboxylic acid m.p. 184-189°C (ethyl acetate/hexane).

EXAMPLE ZA-26

- ZA-26A. (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methyl-7-methoxy-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl chloride
- A solution of mycophenolic acid (320 g, 1 mol) and dimethylformamide

(0.1 g) in dichloromethane (3.2 L) at reflux was treated dropwise with thionyl chloride (82 mL, 1.12 mol). After one hour additional heating at reflux, the volatiles were distilled at reduced pressure leaving a gray solid residue of (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl chloride which was cooled and dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1L).

ZA-26B. (S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

A solution of (S)-4-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (177.4 g, 1 mol) and t-butyl alcohol (74.1 g, 1 mol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (2 L) was cooled to -78°C. A 1.6 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexane (1280 mL, 2 mol) was added maintaining a temperature below -30°C. After recooling to -78°C the (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl chloride solution (1 mol) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to 0°C over 2 hours. 2 N Hydrochloric acid (1.5 L) and ethyl acetate (1 L) were added. The organic layer was washed sequentially with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (0.5 L), 2 N hydrochloric acid (0.5 L), and brine (1 L). After drying over sodium sulfate, the organic layer was evaporated at reduced pressure to leave the crude imide as a tan solid. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane (2.5 L/2.5 L) gave (S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone as off-white, shiny plates, m.p. 112-113°C.

ZA-26C. .(S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone

A 1 M solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran (0.43 L, 0.43 mol) was cooled to -78°C and treated dropwise with a precooled solution of (S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2oxazolidinone (86 g, 0.179 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL), maintaining a temperature below -65°C. After 15 minutes stirring, iodomethane (56 mL, 0.9 mol) was added and the solution was warmed to -30°C. After 1 hour, the solution was warmed to 0°C and 2 N hydrochloric acid (0.4 L) was added. The organic layer was washed with 2% sodium sulfite (0.2 L) and brine (0.2 L) and dried over sodium sulfate. After filtration, the volatiles were distilled at reduced pressure and the residue was applied to a bed of silica gel (0.45 kg). Elution with 40 % ethyl acetate/hexane (4 L) and concentration of the eluent gave the alkylation product (S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4dimethyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone as a white foam. The product consisted of an 85:13 mixture of diastereomers at the 2-hexenoyl position. ZA-26D. (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-

oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

A solution of the (S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoyl]-2oxazolidinone mixture (106 g, 0.215 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.6 L) was cooled to 0°C. 30% Aqueous hydrogen peroxide (88.6 mL, 0.85 mol) was added, followed by a solution of lithium hydroxide (18.06 g, 0.43 mol) in water (360 mL). After 40 minutes, the reaction was quenched with a solution of sodium sulfite (114 g) in water (360 mL). Most of the tetrahydrofuran was removed by distillation at reduced pressure. The aqueous residue was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 0.4 L), acidified with 37% hydrochloric acid (86 g) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 \times 0.4 L). The ethyl acetate extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to leave a yellow crystalline residue of (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 110-114°C, as an 85:13 mixture of enantiomers at the 2-postion.

(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-ZA-26E. oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid (+) -α-Methylbenzylamine Salt

A solution of the 85:13 acid mixture(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid (810 g, 2.4 mol,) was dissolved in acetone (16 L) at 40°C and (+) - α -methylbenzylamine (800 g, 6.6 mol) was added. Upon cooling, the salt crystallized and was collected by filtration. Recrystallization from acetone (8 L) containing (+) - α -methylbenzylamine (202 g) afforded (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid (+)-α-Methylbenzylamine salt after drying as off-white needles, m.p. 147-9°C.

(S) (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-ZA-26F. oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid

A suspension of (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid (+)-α-Methylbenzylamine Salt (380 g, 0.84 mol) in ethyl acetate (0.75 L) and hexane (0.1 L) was washed with 2 M sulfuric acid (0.5 L, then 2 \times 0.25 L) and water (0.2 L). The clear organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and heated to reflux. Hexane (1.4 L) was added and upon cooling the product crystallized. An additional portion of hexane (0.8 L) was added and after cooling in ice the product was collected by filtration and dried to afford (S) (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid, m.p. 122-123°C.

ZA-26G. Other Compounds of Formula I

Similarly, by substitution of appropriate materials, the reactions of Examples ZA-26A through F can be used to synthesize compounds of Formula I where Z3 or Z4 is lower alkyl other than methyl (by substituting a different lower alkyl halide for methyl iodide), giving the resulting intermediate such as:

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-104-

(S) 4-benzyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-ethyl-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone (a compound of Formula II where \mathbb{R}^2 is benzyl, \mathbb{Z}^3 is ethyl and \mathbb{Z}^4 is hydrogen);

or for side chains other than those of Formula ZA. ZA-26H. Other Compounds of Formula II

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

Similarly, by substituting (S)-4-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone with a (S)-4-lower alkyl-2-oxazolidinone, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula II where \mathbb{R}^2 is lower alkyl, such as:

(S) 4-t-butyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2-propyl-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone;

(S) 4-methyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone; and

(S) 4-ethyl-3-[(E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-4-methyl-4-hexenoyl]-2-oxazolidinone.

EXAMPLE ZB-1

ZB-1A. Formula 202 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, D¹-D² is
-CH₂-CH₂-, and Z³ is Hydrogen

A solution of 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde (8.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was cooled to -78 °C and treated with cyclopent-1-enylmagnesium bromide (26 ml of a 0.96M solution in tetrahydrofuran, prepared from cyclopentenyl bromide (4.35 g) and Mg (0.7 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) at reflux). The solution was allowed to warm to -20 °C over 1 hour, then the reaction quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. Extraction of the product using ether was followed by washing the organic layer with brine and drying over magnesium sulfate. After filtration and evaporation, chromatography of the residue on silica gel eluting with 5:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate provided a solid residue (8 g). Recrystallization from ethyl acetate:hexanes provided the product 1-[2-(4-tertbutyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5yl)-1-hydroxyeth-1-yl]cyclopent-1-ene (5.6 g), m.p. 138.8-140.5°C. ZB-1B. Separation of Enantiomers of Formula 202 where R° is

t-Butyldimethylsilyl, D¹-D² is -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, and Z³ is Hydrogen

1. To a solution of 1-[2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzo-furanyl)-1-hydroxyeth-1-yl]cyclopent-1-ene (15.0 g) in diisopropylethylamine (145 ml) and dimethylaminopyridine (5.46 g) was added (R)-(+)-α-methylbenzyl isocyanate (21.1 g) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was heated at 60°C for 7 hours, then stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (700 ml) and filtered to remove solids. The ether layer was washed sequentially with dilute hydrochloric acid, dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water, brine, then dried over magnesium

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

sulfate and evaporated to afford the diastereomeric mixture of Formula 202A. The isomers were chromatographically separated on 1.2 kg of silica gel eluting with 7% ethyl acetate:toluene to afford: $1-\{2[4-\text{tert-butyldimethylsilyl-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]-1-(S)-[N-(1-(R)-methylbenzyl) carbamoyloxy] eth-1-yl\}cyclopent-1-ene as a foam and <math>1-\{2[4-\text{tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]-1-(R)-[N-(1-(R)-methylbenzyl) carbamoyloxy] eth-1-yl\}cyclopent-1-ene as a foam, <math>[\alpha]_D = 57.55$ (CH₃OH).

2. To a solution of 1-{2[4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]-1-(S)-[N-(1-(R)-methylbenzyl)-carbamoyloxy]eth-1-yl}cyclopent-1-ene (9.0 g) and triethylamine (4.6 ml) in toluene (60 ml) was added trichlorosilane (2.5 ml) dropwise in toluene (20 ml). After addition, the reaction was submerged in an oil bath pre-heated to 110°C and stirred for 15 minutes, then cooled to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (500 ml) and washed sequentially with aqueous ammonium chloride, dilute hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated onto 90 g of silica gel. This was placed on top of a silica gel column and eluted with 4:1 hexane:ethyl acetate to afford the product 1-[2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-iso-benzofuranyl)-1-(S)-hydroxyeth-1-yl]cyclopent-1-ene, m.p. 112.0-112.7°C (ethyl acetate), [α]_D = 33.11 (CH₃OH).

ZB-1C. Alternative Preparation of Enantiomers of Formula 202 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, D^1-D^2 is $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, and Z^8 is H

1. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (1.6 ml) in methylene chloride (3.6 ml) was added dropwise to dimethyl sulfoxide (1.05 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (7.5 ml) under nitrogen over 5 minutes at -60°C and stirred for 30 minutes. After addition of (±)-2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-cyclopentenyl-1-hydroxyethane (2 g) in methylene chloride (6 ml) over 15 minutes, the mixture was warmed to -40°C over 1 hour. Triethylamine (10 ml) was added at -70°C, the cooling bath was removed, and after reaching ambient temperature the solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed twice with saturated aqueous potassium dihydrogen phosphate, brine, dried and evaporated. The solid residue was chromatographed on silica gel with 7:1 hexane, eluting with ethyl acetate to afford cyclopentenyl (4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl) methanone (1.65 g).

2. The compound (0.955 g) thus prepared was dissolved in toluene (2 ml), and concentrated in vacuo (azeotropic drying) followed by addition of a 1M toluene solution of (R)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo-[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborole (0.706 ml) [J. Am. Chem. Soc., 109:7925 (1987)]. The toluene was evaporated in vacuo and replaced by methylene chloride (2.3 ml) followed by cooling to -30°C. Borane/dimethyl sulfide (0.235 ml) was added dropwise over 5 minutes in three equal portions at 1 hour intervals under a static nitrogen atmosphere. After 12 hours, 1M

anhydrous methanolic HC1 (1.05 ml) was added and the mixture was warmed to ambient temperature. Toluene (2 ml) was added and the mixture was concentrated to 2 ml under a nitrogen stream. Filtration afforded (R)-diphenyl-2-pyrrolidinemethanol.HCL (0.13 g). The filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous potassium dihydrogen phosphate, brine, dried and concentrated to afford a colorless solid. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 3:1 hexane:ethyl acetate, afforded (S) 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-cyclopentenyl-1-hydroxyethane (0.90 g) of 98.8% enantiomeric excess (AGP, 1 ml/minute,84:16 pH 6 phosphate buffer: isopropanol, major 3.6 minutes, minor 15.7 minutes).

ZB-1D. Formula 202 varying R°, D¹-D², and Z8

By following the procedures of Parts A and B or C, and optionally substituting 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde with the compounds of Formula 103, prepared for example, as shown in Example ZA-2, and optionally substituting cyclopent-1-enylmagnesium bromide with appropriate compounds of Formula 201, there are obtained the corresponding compounds/enantiomers of Formula 202 identified in the following table.

Formula 202		
R"	$D^1 - D^2$	Z ⁸
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₂	н
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₃	н
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₄	н
TBDMS	CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	Methyl
TBDMS	CH ₂ -S-CH ₂	н
TBDMS	CH ₂ -NH-CH ₂	н
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	н
TBDMS	(CH ₂) ₃ -O-CH ₂	Н
MEM	(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl
MEM	(CH ₂) ₂	Н
MEM	(CH ₂) 3	н
MEM	(CH ₂) ₄	Н
MEM	CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	Methyl
MEM	CH ₂ -S-CH ₂	н
MEM	CH ₂ -NH-CH ₂	Н
MEM	(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	н
MEM	(CH ₂) ₃ -O-CH ₂	н

PCT/US95/01787

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

where TBDMS is t-butyldimethylsilyl, and MEM is methoxyethoxymethoxy. EXAMPLE ZB-2

ZB-2A. Formula 203 where R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, D¹-D² is -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, Z⁵ and Z⁸ are Hydrogen, and Alkyl is Ethyl

A solution of 1-[2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl)-1-hydroxyeth-1-yl]cyclopent-1-ene (0.22 g) in triethylorthoacetate (10 ml) was treated with pivalic acid (0.010 g) and then heated to 100 °C, and maintained at that temperature for 18 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the solution was diluted with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes and washed sequentially with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and brine. Drying over magnesium sulfate was followed by evaporation; chromatography of the residue on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded ethyl (E) 2-[2-[4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]-cyclopent-1-yl] acetate (0.11 g) as an oil. ZB-2B. Formula 203 where R^a is TBDMS or MEM, varying D¹-D², Z⁵ and Z⁸

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting 1[2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5isobenzo-furanyl)-1-hydroxyeth-1-yl]cyclopent-1-ene with the compounds of
Formula 202, prepared for example, as shown in Example 202, and optionally
substituting triethylorthoacetate with the compounds of Formula 104a where
Z³ is hydrogen and Z⁴ is hydrogen or lower alkyl, there are obtained the
corresponding compounds of Formula 203 where R³ is TBDMS or MEM, identified
in the following table.

Formula 203			
D1 - D2	Z ⁵	Z ⁸	Alkyl
(CH ₂) ₃	н	Methyl	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₂	н	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₄	н	н	Ethyl
CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	Methyl	Ethyl
CH ₂ -S-CH ₂	н	Н	Ethyl
CH2-NH-CH2	Н	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₃ -O-CH ₂	н	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	Methyl	Methyl
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂),	n-Propyl	н	Ethyl
(CH ₂) ₄	Methyl	н	Ethyl
CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	Bthyl	Methyl	Ethyl
CH ₂ -S-CH ₂	Ethyl	н	n-Propyl

10

15

20

25

30

35

	Formula	a 203	
D1 - D2	Z ⁵	Z ⁸	Alkyl
CH ₂ -NH-CH ₂	Methyl	Н	Isobutyl
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	Н	н	n-Pentyl
(CH ₂) ₃ -O-CH ₂	n-Hexyl	н	n-Hexyl

EXAMPLE ZB-3

ZB-3A. Formula I-ZB-A where D^1-D^2 is $-(CH_2)-(CH_2)-(CH_2)$ and Z^5 is Hydrogen

To ethyl (E) 2-[2-[4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]-cyclopent-1-yl] acetate (0.11 g) in methanol (9 ml) and water (1 ml) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.050 g). After stirring for 3 days, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and excess 5% hydrochloric acid added. After separation of the organic layer, the aqueous layer was washed twice with ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtration and evaporation, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with methylene chloride:hexanes:methanol 4:2:1, to give (E)-2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1-yl]acetic acid as a solid, m.p. 178-180°C (methanol/methylene chloride).

ZB-3B. Formula I-ZB-A varying D1-D2, Z5 and Z8

By following the procedure of part A and substituting ethyl (E) 2-[2-[2-[4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]-cyclopent-1-yl] acetate with compounds of Formula 203, prepared for example, as shown in Example ZB-2, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZB-A identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZB-A

 $D^1 - D^2$ \mathbf{Z}^{5} \mathbb{Z}^8 m.p. (CH₂)₂ Н Н 146-148°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane (CH₂) 4 Н H 175-179°C MeOH/methylene chloride

D1-D2	Z ⁵	Z ⁸	m.p.
(CH ₂) ₂	Н	н .	146-148°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane
(CH ₂) ₅	н	. н	159-161°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane
CH ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	Н	
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	Methyl	н.	159.8-161.8°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane 1(S),2(S) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	Methyl	н	153.5-154.6°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane 1(S),2(R) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	H	136-138°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane (-) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	Н	н	134-136°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane (+) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	H	н	117-119°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane (±) Isomer
· CH ₂ -S-CH ₂	н	Methyl	
CH2-NH-CH2	н	Н	
(CH ₂) ₂ -S(O)-CH ₂	н	Н	239-243°C Methanol/ methylene chloride
(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₂	н	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₃ -O-CH ₂	н	Н	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	H 1(S)	138-139°C MeOH/methylene chloride Diastereomer A
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	H 1 (S)	113-114°C Hexane/ether Diastereomer B
(CH ₂),	Ethyl	Н	99-100°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane 1(S),2(R) Isomer

10

D1-D2	25	Z ⁸	m.p.
(CH ₂) ₂	н	н	146-148°C Ethyl acetate/ hexane
(CH ₂) ₃	Ethyl	н	144-145°C Hexane/ether 1(S),2(S) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₃	n-Propyl	н	
(CH ₂) ₄	Methyl	н	176-180°C t-BuOMe/hexane Diasteriomer A
(CH ₂) ₄	Methyl	н	163-164°C t-BuOMe/hexane 1(S),2(R) Isomer
(CH ₂) 4	Methyl	н	178-182°C t-BuOMe/hexane Diastereomer B
(CH ₂) ₄	Methyl	н	151-154°C t-BuOMe/hexane 1(S),2(S) Isomer
(CH ₂) ₄	Ethyl	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₃	n-Hexyl	Methyl	

15

20

25

30

EXAMPLE ZB-4

ZB-4A Formula 203 Where R^a is TBDMS, D^1-D^2 is $(CH_2)_4$, Z_5 is Methyl and Z^8 is Hydrogen

A 2.16 g (5.00 mmol) sample of 6-(2-cyclohex-1-enyl-2S-hydroxyethyl)-7-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-5-methoxy-4-methyl-3H-isobenzofuran-1-one was dissolved in 85 ml of triethyl orthopropionate and then 103 mg (1.00 mmol) of trimethylacetic acid in 15 ml triethyl orthopropionate was added. The solution was submerged in a 130 °C oil bath for 3 h, after which it was cooled to below room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with 1M NaHSO4 and brine. After drying over Na2SO4, the EtOAc solution was concentrated to give a residue which was flash chromatographed eluting with 3:97 EtOAc/PhCH3 to give 619 mg of E-2R-{2-[2-(4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl}propionic acid ethyl ester and 1.29 g of E-2S-{2-[2-(4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl}propionic acid ethyl ester.

ZB-4B Formula I-ZB-A Where D^1-D^2 is $(CH_2)_4$, Z_5 is Methyl and Z^8 is Hydrogen

By following the procedures of Examples ZA-5A and ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with E-2R-{2-[2-(4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl)propionic acid ethyl ester and E-2S-{2-[2-(4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl)propionic acid ethyl ester, there are obtained E-2R-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl)propionic acid and E-2S-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1S-yl)propionic acid.

EXAMPLE ZB-5

ZB-5A. Ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl) ethylidene] cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}acetate

By following the procedure of Example ZA-5A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E) 2-[2-[4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]-cyclopent-1-(S)-yl] acetate, there is obtained ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}acetate.

ZB-5B. Ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-

oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl) ethylidene] cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}propionate

To a solution of 1M sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran (31.7ml) and 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1H)-pyrimidinone (2.74ml) at -78°C was added ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}acetate (3.39g) in tetrahydrofuran (35ml), over a period of 30 minutes. After an additional 30 minutes methyl iodide (2.25ml) was added. After an additional two hours saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (10ml) and ethyl acetate were added. The organic solution was dried and evaporated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 4:1 hexane:ethyl acetate, to afford one diastereomer of ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}propionate as a low-melting solid.

ZB-5C. (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-

isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}propionic acid
A mixture of ethyl (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1-(S)-yl}propionate
(2.6g), ethanol (100ml), water (50ml) and lithium hydroxide monohydrate
(1.7g) was stirred at room temperature for 62 hours. 5% Aqueous
hydrochloric acid (250ml) was then added. The solution was extracted with
ethyl acetate and the extract was dried and evaporated. The residue was
chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 80:20:1 hexane:ethyl acetate:
acetic acid, to afford one diastereomer of (E) 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}propionic acid, m.p. 113-115°C.

EXAMPLE ZC-1

WO 95/22538 PCT/US9

ZC-1A Formula 302 Where Ra is Tosyl and Z5 is Methyl

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

A solution of 2-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl) acetaldehyde (10.0 g) and 2-triphenylphosphoranylidine propionaldehyde (10.3 g) in toluene (150 mL) was heated under nitrogen atmosphere using an oil bath at 80 °C. After allowing the reaction to proceed for 16 hours, the mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and subjected to flash chromatography three times (7/2/1 hexanes/methylene chloride/methanol; 6/3/1 hexanes/methylene chloride/methanol; 1/1/1 hexanes/methylene chloride/ether). The residual solid (5.56 g) was recrystallized from ethyl acetate (200 mL) to afford 4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde (2.65 g), m.p. 168.3-173.2 °C, impure with the starting aldehyde.

-112-

ZC-1B Formula 303 Where Ra is Tosyl and Z5 is Methyl

To a solution of 4-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)2-methylbut-2-enaldehyde (0.90 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added vinylmagnesium bromide (4.5 mL of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran). After stirring for 0.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed successively with aqueous ammonium chloride and brine. Drying over magnesium sulfate was followed by filtration and solvent removal to leave a residual oil, 6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)-3-hydroxy-4-methylhexa-1,4-diene, which was carried on without further purification.

ZC-1C Formula 304 Where R^a is Tosyl and Z⁵ is Methyl

The oil product from Example ZC-1B, 6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)-3-hydroxy-4-methylhexa-1,4-diene, was dissolved in methylene chloride (20 mL) and 4Å molecular sieves (2 g) were added. With vigorous stirring, pyridinium dichromate (2 g) was added and the reaction allowed to proceed for 3 hours. The mixture was then filtered through a celite filled fritted funnel capped with silica gel. Solvent removal was followed by flash chromatography (hexanes/methylene chloride/ether, 4/4/1) to provide the solid product 6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)-4-methylhexa-1,4-dien-3-one (0.45g), which was carried on without further purification.

ZC-1D Formula 305 Where Ra is Tosyl and Z5 is Methyl

The solid product prepared in Example ZC-1C, 6-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranyl)-4-methylhexa-1,4-dien-3-one was dissolved in methylene chloride (15 mL) and treated with boron trifluoride etherate (0.5 mL). After 0.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration, solvent removal and chromatography (silica gel, hexanes/methylene chloride/ether, 4/4/2) gave the product, 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-one (0.18 g) as a colorless solid m.p. 65.4-66.8 °C.

ZC-1E Formula 306 Where Ra is Tosyl and Zi is Methyl

A mixture of 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-one (0.17 g) and cerium trichloride heptahydrate (0.172 g) in tetrahydrofuran/methanol (12 mL, 4/1) was treated with sodium borohydride (0.035 g). After 0.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. Drying over magnesium sulfate was followed by filtration and solvent removal. Chromatography (hexanes/methylene chloride/ether, 1/1/1) gave the product 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ol (0.088 g) as a solid m.p. 108.0-111.5 °C.

ZC-1F Formulae 307 and 308 Where Ra is Tosyl, Z5 is Methyl and Z8 is H

To a solution of 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-ptoluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl) -2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ol (0.157 g) in ethyl vinyl ether (10 mL) was added mercuric acetate (0.052 g). After stirring for 30 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ether and passed quickly through a fritted funnel half filled with celite and capped with silica. To this ethereal solution [containing 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methyl-1-vinyloxycyclopent-2-ene, which was not isolated or characterized] was then added lithium perchlorate (10 mL, 0.5 M solution in ether). After 0.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with aqueous sodium bicarbonate and washed with brine. Drying over magnesium sulfate was followed by filtration and solvent removal. The product 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ylacetaldehyde (0.050 g) was finally obtained after chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate, 2/1). ZC-1G Formula 309 Where Ra is Tosyl, Zi is Methyl and Zi is Hydrogen

The 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ylacetaldehyde was dissolved in dioxane (8 mL) and pH 5 buffer (3 mL) and treated with resorcinol (0.10 g). To this mixture was then added sodium chlorite (0.080 g). After 2 minutes, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and made acidic with 5% hydrochloric acid. After two extractions with ethyl acetate, the combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate. The residue, 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ylacetic acid obtained after solvent removal was carried on without further purification.

ZC-1H Formula I-ZC Where Z⁵ is Methyl and Z⁸ is Hydrogen

The 3-(1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ylacetic acid obtained in Example ZC-1G was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (8 mL) and water

PCT/US95/01787 WO 95/22538

(2 mL) and treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.15 g). After 4 hours, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and made acidic with 5% hydrochloric acid. After two extractions with ethyl acetate, the product was washed out of the combined organic layers with 2M NaOH. Acidification of the basic layers with 5% hydrochloric acid and extraction of the product into ethyl acetate was followed by drying the organic layer with magnesium sulfate. Filtration and solvent removal was followed by two flash chromatographies (hexanes/ethyl acetate, 4/1 with 1% HOAc; then methylene chloride/methanol 25/1) to provide 3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranylmethyl)-2-methylcyclopent-2-en-1-ylacetic acid (0.010 g) m.p. 153-159 °C.

-114-

ZC-1I Formula I-ZC Varying Z⁵ and Z⁸

By following the procedures of Examples ZC-1A through ZC-1H and appropriately substituting 2-triphenylphosphorylidine propionaldehyde in Example ZC-1A and ethyl vinyl ether in Example ZC-1F, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZC.

EXAMPLE ZD-1

ZD-1A. Formula I-ZD-A2

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-3-{2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclopentane-1carboxylate (prepared e.g. as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZD-A, Steps 1 through 4) there is obtained (E)-3-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidenejcyclopentane-1carboxylic acid, m.p. 128-130°C (hexane-dichloromethane).

EXAMPLE ZE-1

Formula 515 where Ra is Acetyl and Z5 is Hydrogen ZB-lA.

A solution of 5-allyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran [(J.W. Patterson and G. Huang, Chemical Communications, 1579 (1991)] (7.5g) in acetic acid (95ml) and acetic anhydride (95 ml) was refluxed for 18 hours, then cooled and poured into ice water. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract washed with dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate, followed by water, then dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 7:3 hexane:ethyl acetate, to give 4-acetoxy-5-allyl-1,3dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran, mp 101-102°C.

ZE-1B. Formula 515 where Ra is Acetyl, Varying Z5

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 5-allyl-4-tertbutyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran with the compounds of Formula 514 where Z5 is methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl (prepared for example, as shown in Reaction Scheme ZE-C, Step 2, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 515 where Ra is acetyl and Z5 is methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, and

n-hexyl.

EXAMPLE ZE-2

ZE-2A. Formula 511 where R² is Acetyl, Z⁵ and Z⁷ are Hydrogen, Z⁶ is 3-Methyl, and Alkyl is Methyl

4-Acetoxy-5-allyl-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran (0.6g), methyl 2-bromo-3-methylbenzoate (0.92g), silver carbonate (1.3g), palladium acetate (0.1g), triphenylphosphine (0.14g) and dimethylformamide (70ml) were heated with stirring at 100°C for 6 hours, then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was poured into ice water and the pH adjusted to 3 by addition of 2N hydrochloric acid. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract was dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 7:3 hexane:ethyl acetate, to give methyl (E)-2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-methylbenzoate, mp 104-111°C (ethyl acetate/hexane).

ZE-2B. Formula 511 where Ra is Acetyl, Varying Z5, Z6, Z7, and Alkyl

By following the procedure of part A and substituting 4-acetoxy-5-allyl-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran with the compounds of Formula 515, e.g., where Z⁵ is H, methyl and n-propyl (prepared for example, as shown in Examples ZE-1A and ZE-1B), and substituting methyl 2-bromo-3-methylbenzoate with the compounds of Formula 516 identified in the following table:

	Formu	la 516	
Alkyl	. Z ⁶	z ^γ	Halo
Methyl	Н	Н	Iodo
Methyl	3-Methyl	н	Iodo
Methyl	6-Methyl	н	Iodo
Methyl	5-t-Butyl	н	Iodo
Methyl	5-Methyl	6-Methyl	Iodo
Methyl	5-Methoxy	Н	Iodo
Methyl	4 - COOH	н	Iodo
Methyl	4-Chloro	Н	Iodo
Methyl	5-Chloro	н	Iodo
Methyl	5-Bromo	6-Bromo	Bromo
Methyl	5-Nitro	Ħ	Iodo
Methyl	6-Nitro	н	Iodo

there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 511 where R^a is acetyl, as identified in the following table:

Formula 511			
Alkyl	Z ⁵	Z ⁶	Z ⁷

25

5

10

15

20

30

35

Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo					
Methyl H 6-Methyl H Methyl H 5-t-Butyl H Methyl H 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl H 4-COOH H Methyl H 4-COOH H Methyl H 4-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H H H Methyl H H H Methyl H H H Methyl H H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H		Methyl	Н	н	Ħ
Methyl H 5-t-Butyl H Methyl H 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl H 5-Methoxy H Methyl H 4-COOH H Methyl H 4-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H H H Methyl H H H Methyl H H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H <td></td> <td>Methyl</td> <td>Н</td> <td>3-Methyl</td> <td>н</td>		Methyl	Н	3-Methyl	н
MethylH5-Methyl6-MethylMethylH5-MethoxyHMethylH4-COOHHMethylH4-ChloroHMethylH5-ChloroHMethylH5-Bromo6-BromoMethylH5-NitroHMethylHHHMethylHHHMethylMethylHHMethylMethylHHMethylMethyl5-MethylHMethylMethyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl4-COOHHMethylMethyl5-Bromo6-BromoMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethyln-Propyl4-NitroHMethyln-Propyl3-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroH <td></td> <td>Methyl</td> <td>н</td> <td>6-Methyl</td> <td>н</td>		Methyl	н	6-Methyl	н
MethylH5-MethoxyHMethylH4-COOHHMethylH5-ChloroHMethylH5-ChloroHMethylH5-Bromo6-BromoMethylH5-NitroHMethylH6-NitroHMethylMethylHHMethylMethylHHMethylMethyl5-MethylHMethylMethyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl4-COOHHMethylMethyl4-ChloroHMethylMethyl5-Bromo6-BromoMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethyln-Propyl3-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl4-COOHHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroH		Methyl	н	5-t-Butyl	н .
Methyl H 4-COOH H Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Nethyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Nethyl 6-Nitro H Methyl N-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H		Methyl	Н	5-Methyl	6-Methyl
Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 5-Hethyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Hethoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Hethyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	н	5-Methoxy	н
Methyl H 5-Chloro H Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 5-Hethyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H- Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H		Methyl	н	4 - COOH	н
Methyl H 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 3-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Hethyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl N-Propyl H H Methyl N-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl N-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	н	4-Chloro	. н
Methyl H 5-Nitro H Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 3-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 6-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Nethyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Nethyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Nethyl 5-Nitro H Methyl N-Propyl H H Methyl N-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl N-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl N-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl N-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl N-Propyl 5-Chloro H	ŀ	Methyl	н	5-Chloro	H
Methyl H 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl H H Methyl Methyl 3-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 6-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H		Methyl	H	5-Bromo	6-Bromo
Methyl Methyl 3-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 3-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 6-Methyl H Methyl Methyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H	•	Methyl.	H	5-Nitro	н
MethylMethyl3-MethylHMethylMethyl6-MethylHMethylMethyl5-t-ButylHMethylMethyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl4-COOHHMethylMethyl4-ChloroHMethylMethyl5-ChloroHMethylMethyl5-Bromo6-BromoMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethyln-PropylHHMethyln-Propyl3-MethylHMethyln-Propyl6-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-t-ButylHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl4-COOHHMethyln-Propyl4-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroH	•	Methyl	н	6-Nitro	н
Methyl Methyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl Methyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H		Methyl	Methyl	н	н
MethylMethyl5-t-ButylHMethylMethyl5-Methyl6-MethylMethylMethyl5-MethoxyHMethylMethyl4-COOHHMethylMethyl4-ChloroHMethylMethyl5-ChloroHMethylMethyl5-Bromo6-BromoMethylMethyl5-NitroHMethylMethyl6-NitroHMethyln-PropylHHMethyln-Propyl3-MethylHMethyln-Propyl6-MethylHMethyln-Propyl5-T-ButylHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl5-MethoxyHMethyln-Propyl4-COOHHMethyln-Propyl4-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-ChloroHMethyln-Propyl5-Bromo6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	3-Methyl	н
Methyl Methyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 4-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H	*	Methyl	Methyl	6-Methyl	H
Methyl Methyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H	İ	Methyl	Methyl	5-t-Butyl	н
Methyl Methyl 4-COOH H Methyl Methyl 4-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	5-Methyl	6-Methyl
Methyl Methyl 4-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	5-Methoxy	н
Methyl Methyl 5-Chloro H Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	4 - COOH	H
Methyl Methyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	4-Chloro	н
Methyl Methyl 5-Nitro H Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo	.	Methyl	Methyl	5-Chloro	H
Methyl Methyl 6-Nitro H Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	5-Bromo	6-Bromo
Methyl n-Propyl H H Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	5-Nitro	н
Methyl n-Propyl 3-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	Methyl	6-Nitro	Н
Methyl n-Propyl 6-Methyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo	٠, .	Methyl	n-Propyl	Н	H
Methyl n-Propyl 5-t-Butyl H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	3-Methyl	н
Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methyl 6-Methyl Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	6-Methyl	н
Methyl n-Propyl 5-Methoxy H Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-t-Butyl	н
Methyl n-Propyl 4-COOH H Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-Methyl	6-Methyl
Methyl n-Propyl 4-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-Methoxy	Н
Methyl n-Propyl 5-Chloro H Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	4 - COOH	Н
Methyl n-Propyl 5-Bromo 6-Bromo		Methyl	n-Propyl	4-Chloro	н
		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-Chloro	н
Methyl n-Propyl 5-Nitro H		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-Bromo	6-Bromo
Methy M 110py 1 3-M1010 M		Methyl	n-Propyl	5-Nitro	н
Methyl n-Propyl 6-Nitro H		Methyl	n-Propyl	6-Nitro	Н

EXAMPLE ZE-3

ZE-3A. Formula I-ZE-D2 where Z⁵ and Z⁷ are Hydrogen, and Z⁶ is 3-Methyl

A solution of methyl (E)-2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-methylbenzoate (0.1g) and lithium hydroxide (0.06g) in methanol (lml) and water (lml) was heated at 70°C for 48 hours. The solution was cooled and poured into water, then acidified with 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and evaporated to give (E)-2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-methylbenzoic acid, mp 180-3°C (ethyl acetate/cyclohexane).

ZE-3B. Formula I-ZE-D2 Varying Z⁵, Z⁶ and Z⁷

By following the procedure of part A and substituting methyl (E)-2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-methylbenzoate with the compounds of Formula 511 prepared as described in Example ZE-2B, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZE-D2 identified in the following table:

CF

Formula I-ZE-D2

)	5	
•	_	

5

10

15

20

		FOLIMA	.a 1-26-D2
Z ⁵ .	Z ⁶	zγ	m.p.
н	н	Н	203-204°C isopropanol
н	3-Methyl	н	180-183°C ethyl acetate/ cyclohexane
Н	6-Methyl	н	
н	5-t-Butyl	н	
н	5-Methyl	6-Methyl	
Н	5-Methoxy	н	194-197°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
н	4 - COOH	Н	>280°C acetic acid
Н	4-Chloro	н	234.9-236.8°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
Н	5-Chloro	н	221.1-222.9°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
н	5-Bromo	6-Bromo	

30

Z ⁵	Z ⁶	z ⁷	m.p.
Н	н	Н	203-204°C isopropanol
н	5-Nitro	н	234-236°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
н	6-Nitro	н	240-243°C ethyl acetate/ hexane
Methyl	н	н	173-175°C hexane/methylene chloride
Methyl	3-Methyl	н	
Methyl	6-Methyl	н	
Methyl	5-t-Butyl	Н	
Methyl	5-Methyl	6-Methyl	
Methyl	5-Methoxy	Н	
Methyl	4 - COOH	н	
Methyl	4-Chloro	н	
Methyl	5-Chloro	н	
Methyl	5-Bromo	6-Bromo	
Methyl	6-Nitro	н	
n-Propyl	Н	н	
n-Propyl	3-Methyl	н	
n-Propyl	6-Methyl	Н	
n-Propyl	5-t-Butyl	н	
n-Propyl	5-Methyl	6-Methyl	
n-Propyl	5-Methoxy	н	
n-Propyl	4 - COOH	н	
n-Propyl	4-Chloro	н	
n-Propyl	5-Chloro	н	
n-Propyl	5-Bromo	6-Bromo	
n-Propyl	6-Nitro	н	

30

5

10

15

20

EXAMPLE ZF-1

ZF-1A. Formula I-ZF Where Z' is Methyl

4-(1,3-Dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-3-methylcyclopent-3-ene-1,1-dicarboxylic acid (obtained as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZF-A, Steps 1 through 4) is heated at 200°C for 5 minutes under nitrogen to give 4-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-3-

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-119-

methylcyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylic acid, m.p. 208-211°C.

EXAMPLE ZG-1

ZG-1A. Formula I-ZG-A Where Z^3 and Z^4 are H

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl 3-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl]-propionate (prepared e.g, as described with reference to Reaction Scheme ZG-A, Steps 1 through 10) there is obtained 3-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)cyclopent-1-en-1-yl]-propionic acid, m.p. 162-167°C.

EXAMPLE ZH-1

ZH-1A. Formula 801 where D4 is CH2, R4 is TBDMS and Z1 is Methyl

A solution of 2-bromo-6-t-butyldimethylsilyloxylhex-2-ene (3.83g) in 100 ml THF was cooled to -78 °C, and a 1.7 M solution of tert-butyl lithium (16.1ml) was added slowly, to form a compound of Formula 103e where M is lithium. Stirring was continued for 1 hour at -78 °C. During this time a solution of magnesium bromide was prepared by slowly adding a solution of . ethylene dibromide (1.24 ml) in benzene (5ml) to a flask, equipped with a water cooled condenser, containing magnesium (349 mg) and ether (5ml) at room temperature. The magnesium bromide solution was added via cannula to the solution of the vinyl lithium of Formula 103e. The resulting solution, was stirred at -78 °C for 25 min, at which time a solution of 2-(4-tertbutyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5yl)acetaldehyde (5.04g) (Formula 103) in THF (40 ml) was added. The reaction was stirred for 20 minutes at -78 °C, then allowed to warm to 0°C over 15 min., at which time 1N NH₄Cl (20ml) was added. The mixture was diluted with ether (500ml), washed with 1N NH₄Cl (3X), brine, and dried. The resulting oil was chromatographed on silica gel (10%-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give 4.80 g of (E)-7-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6-hydroxy-5-methylhept-4-ene as an oil, a compound of Formula 801. ZH-1B. Formula 801 where Ra is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Varying Da and Zi

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting 2-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)acetaldehyde with the compounds of Formula 103, and optionally substituting 2-bromo-6-t-butyldimethylsilyloxylhex-2-ene with the compounds of Formula 103e, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 801 identified in the following table:

Formula 801		
D ⁴ Z ¹		
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂ Ethyl		

Formula 801		
D ⁴	Z¹	
CH₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	H	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) ₃	н	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

15

20

25

30

5

EXAMPLE ZH-2

ZH-2A. Formula 802 where Alkyl is Ethyl, D⁴ is CH₂, R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl and Z¹ is Methyl

(E)-7-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxy-6-hydroxy-5-methylhept-4-ene (4.74 g) was dissolved in triethyl orthoacetate (76ml) and pivalic acid (171mg) was added. The solution was placed in an oil bath preheated to 130°C, and stirred for 2 1/2 hrs. After cooling, the reaction was diluted with ether, washed with 1N NaHSO₄ (3X), saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, and dried. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting oil chromatographed on silica gel (20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (2.94 g), a compound of Formula 802.

ZH-2B. Formula 802 where R° is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Alkyl is Ethyl, Varying D' and Z¹

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting (E)-7-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-tert-butyldimethyl-silyloxy-6-hydroxy-5-methylhept-4-ene with the compounds of Formula 801, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 802 identified in the following table:

Formula 802		
D ⁴ Z ¹		
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂	Ethyl	
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	н	

Formula 802		
D⁴	Z¹	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂),	н	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

EXAMPLE ZH-3.

ZH-3A. Formula 803 where Alkyl is Ethyl, D^4 is CH_2 , R^4 is t-Butyldimethylsilyl and Z^1 is Methyl

Ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (2.92 g) was dissolved in acetonitrile (50ml). To this was added a solution of 40% aqueous HF (5ml) in acetonitrile (45ml), and the reaction mixture stirred for 10 minutes. Most of the acetonitrile was then evaporated, and the remaining solution diluted with ether. The ether was washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate (3X), brine, and dried. Evaporation of the solvent gave an oil which was chromatographed on silica gel (40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-hydroxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (2.10 g), a compound of Formula 803, as an oil.

ZH-3B. Formula 803 where R* is t-Butyldimethylsilyl, Alkyl is Ethyl, Varying D* and Z¹

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting ethyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate with the compounds of Formula 802, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 803 identified in the following table:

Formula 803		
D ⁴	Z !	
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂	Ethyl	
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	н	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) 3	н	

30

5

10

15

20

25

Formula 803	
D ⁴	Z¹
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl
CH₂	CF ₃

EXAMPLE ZH-4

ZH-4A. Formula 804 where Alkyl is Ethyl, D^4 is CE_2 , R^a is t-Butyldimethylsilyl and Z^1 is Methyl

Ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-hydroxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (0.82 g) was dissolved in methylene chloride (25ml) and cooled to 0 °C. Diisopropylethylamine (1.21ml) was then added, followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (351 μl). The solution was stirred for 30 minutes, diluted with methylene chloride, then washed with 1N HCl, then brine, and dried. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue dissolved in acetone (50ml). Lithium bromide (3.0g) was added, and the reaction heated to reflux for 1 1/2 hrs. Upon cooling, the solvent was evaporated, the residue dissolved in ether, washed with water, brine, and dried. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting oil chromatographed on silica gel (10-15% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (1.75 g), a compound of Formula 804, as an oil.

ZH-4B. Formula 804 where R^a is TBDMS, Alkyl is Ethyl, Varying D⁴ and Z¹

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting ethyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-hydroxypropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate with the compounds of Formula 803, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 804 identified in the following table:

FOIREIR OUT ZEEMELLIOT		
Formula 804		
D ⁴	Z¹	
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂	Ethyl	
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	н	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) ₃	н	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

30

5

10

15

20

25

EXAMPLE ZH-5

ZH-5A. Formula 805 where Alkyl is Ethyl, D4 is CH2, and Z1 is Methyl

A solution of of ethyl (E) 6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (1.62g) was dissolved in THF (25ml), cooled to 0 °C, and a solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride trihydrate (919 mg) in THF (5ml) was added. The reaction was stirred for 15 min, diluted with ether, washed water (2X), brine, and dried. The solvent was evaporated, and the resulting oil chromatographed on silica gel (15%-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give ethyl (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (810 mg). ZH-5B. Formula 805 where Alkyl is Ethyl, Varying D⁴ and Z¹

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting ethyl (E)-6-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate with the compounds of Formula 804, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula 805 identified in the following table:

Formula 805		
D ⁴	Z¹	
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂	Ethyl	
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	H	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) 3	н	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

EXAMPLE ZH-6

ZH-6A. Formula I-ZH-A1 where Alkyl is Ethyl, D^4 is CH_2 , and Z^1 is Methyl

A solution of ethyl (E) 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate (420 mg) was cooled to -78 °C in THF (50ml), and a 1M solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.88ml) in THF was added slowly. The reaction was stirred for 45 min at -78 °C, and then allowed to warm to 0 °C over 15 minutes, at which time 5 ml of 1N NH₄Cl) was added. The THF was evaporated, the aqueous layer extracted with ether, the ether layer washed with 1N HCl, brine, and then dried. Evaporation of the solvent gave an oil, which was chromatographed on silica gel (20%-25% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give ethyl (E)-2-[-3-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-

20

5

10

15

25

30

40

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylpropenyl]-cyclopentanecarboxylate (235 mg), a compound of Formula I-ZH-A1, as an oil.

ZH-6B. Formula I-ZH-Al where Alkyl is Ethyl, Varying D^4 and Z^1

By following the procedure of part A and optionally substituting ethyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-isobenzofuran-5-yl)-3-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylhex-4-enoate with the compounds of Formula 805, there are obtained the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZH-1A identified in the following table:

Formula I-ZH-A1		
D⁴	Z¹	
CH ₂	Hydrogen	
CH ₂	Ethyl	
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	н	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) ₃	н	
(CH ₂) 3	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

EXAMPLE ZH-7

ZH-7A. Formula I-ZH-A2 where D4 is CH2, and Z1 is Methyl

By following the procedure of Example ZA-6A and substituting methyl (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,4-dimethyl-4-hexenoate with ethyl (E)-2-[-3-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylpropenyl]-cyclopentane-carboxylate and compounds of Formula I-ZH-A1, prepared e.g, as described in Example ZH-6B, there are obtained (E)-2-[-3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylpropenyl]-cyclopentane-carboxylic acid, mp 157-158°C (hexane/ethyl acetate) and the corresponding compounds of Formula I-ZH-A2 as identified in the following table.

Formula I-ZH-A2

		POLIMULA 1-2
D ⁴	Z¹	qm
CH ₂	Hydrogen	

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-125-

O-CH ₂	Methyl	165-166°C hexane/ethyl acetate
CH ₂	Ethyl	·
CH ₂	n-Propyl	
(CH ₂) ₂ .	Н	
(CH ₂) ₂	Methyl	171-177°C hexane/ethyl acetate
(CH ₂) ₂	Ethyl	
(CH ₂) ₃	H.	
(CH ₂) ₃	Methyl	
CH ₂	CF ₃	

10

15

20

25

30

capsule.

5

EXAMPLES 1 - 6

These examples illustrate the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulations containing an Active Compound of Formula I, e.g., (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid. Other compounds of Formula I, such as those prepared in accordance with Examples ZA through ZH, can be used as the Active Compound in preparation of the formulations of these examples.

EXAMPLE 1

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for oral administration.

Ingredients	Quantity per capsule, mqs.
Active compound	200
lactose, spray-dried	148
magnesium stearate	2
The above ingredients are mixed and	introduced into a hard-shell gelatin

EXAMPLE 2

This example illustrates the preparation of another representative pharmaceutical formulation for oral administration.

ity per t. mgs.
100
50
25
120
5

The above ingredients are mixed intimately and pressed into single scored tablets.

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-126-

EXAMPLE 3

A suspension for oral administration is prepared having the following composition:

	-	
	<u>Ingredients</u>	Amount
5	Active compound	1.0 g
	fumaric acid	0.5 g
	sodium chloride	2.0 g
	methyl paraben	0.15 g
	propyl paraben	0.05 g
10	granulated sugar	25.5 g
	sorbitol (70% solution)	12.85 g
	Veegum K (Vanderbilt Co.)	1.0 g
	flavoring	0.035 ml
	colorings	0.5 mg
15	distilled water	q.s. to 100 ml

EXAMPLE 4

An injectable preparation buffered to a suitable pH is prepared having the following composition:

20	<u>Ingredients</u>	Amount
	Active compound	0.2 g
Sodium Acetate Buffer Solution (0.4 M)		2.0 ml
	HCl (1N) or NaOH (1N)	q.s. to suitable pH
	water (distilled, sterile)	q.s. to 20 ml

25

40

45

EXAMPLE 5

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for topical application.

	<u>Ingredients</u>	grams
30	Active compound	0.2-10
	Span 60	2
	Tween 60	2
	Mineral oil	5
	Petrolatum	10
35	Methyl paraben	0.15
	Propyl paraben	0.05
	BHA (butylated hydroxy anisole)	0.01
	Water	g.s. to 100

All of the above ingredients, except water, are combined and heated to 60°C - 70°C with stirring. A sufficient quantity of water at 60°C is then added with vigorous stirring to emulsify the ingredients, and water then added q.s. 100 g.

EXAMPLE 6

A suppository totalling 2.5 grams is prepared having the following composition:

Active compound 500 mg witepsol H-15* balance

(*triglycerides of saturated vegetable fatty acid; a product of HULS, Inc., New Jersey).

EXAMPLE 7

In Vitro Determination of Therapeutic Activity
(As an Anti-Inflammatory, Anti-Viral, Anti-Tumor,
Anti-Psoriatic and/or Immunosuppressive Agent)
Utilizing the Inhibition of IMP Dehydrogenase Assay

10

5

This assay is a modification of the method of Anderson, J.H. and Sartorelli, A.C., Jour. Biol. Chem, 243:4762-4768 (1968). It measures the formation of NADH (λ_{max} = 340 nm, ϵ 340 = 6,220 M¹cm¹) as Inosine 5'-monophosphate ("IMP") is converted to Xanthosine 5'-monophosphate ("XMP") by the human Type II IMP dehydrogenase ("IMPDH").

20

25

30

35

15

Compounds are dissolved and diluted in DMSO, and reaction solutions containing compounds at 0, 0.01, 0.10, 1.0, 10, and $100\mu\text{M}$ are prepared in disposable methacrylic plastic microcuvets ('UV-transparent' plastic, 1 cm pathlength, 1.5 ml capacity). The solutions (0.5-1 ml) contain the following: 0.1 M TrisHCL, pH 8.0; 0.1 M KCL; 3.0 mM EDTA; 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ BSA; 0.05 mM IMP; 0.10 mM NAD; 10% DMSO; 5-15 nM IMPDH (0.003-0.010 units/ml; one unit of enzyme catalyzes the formation of one μmol NADH per minute at 40°C at saturating substrate concentrations - 200 μM IMP and 400 μM NAD). Reactions are performed at 40°C and initiated by the addition of enzyme. Mycophenolic acid (IC₅₀ \approx 0.02 μM) serves as the positive control. The reactions are monitored at 340 nm for 10 minutes in a UV/VIS spectrophotometer, and rate data are collected.

The 50% inhibitory value ("IC $_{9}$ ") is determined by fitting the fractional activities relative to control to the following equation on a Macintosh computer by the program Systat:

Fractional activity = $MAX/((X/IC_{50})^{n}+1)$.

X is the concentration of the compound, and the term n accounts for deviations of the data from a simple competitive inhibition model.

The compounds of the present invention inhibit IMPDH when tested by this method, indicating their activity as anti-inflammatory, anti-viral, anti-tumor, anti-psoriatic and/or immunosuppressive agents, as shown in the below table.

Compounds of Formula ZA

40	$\mathbf{z}^{_{1}}$	Z ²	Z ³	Z ⁴	IC ₅₀ (μM)
40	ethyl	Н	H	н	0.055
	methyl	н	H	(S) methyl	0.015
	methyl	H	H	methyl	0.041
	methyl	methyl	H	H	0.035
45	н	н	Н	Н	0.136

PCT/US95/01787

-128-

	Compounds of D^1-D^2	Formula ZB Z³	Z ⁴	IC ₅₀ (μM)
	(CH ₂) ₄	н	Н	0.03
5	(CH ₂) ₃	methyl	H [1(S)]	0.008
	(CH ₂) -O-CH ₂	methyl	н	0.005
	Compounds of	Formula ZE		
	Z ⁵	Z ⁶	z ⁷	IC ₅₀ (μM)
10	н	4-COOH	н	0.281
	H	н	н	0.094

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

EXAMPLE 8

In Vitro Determination of Immunosuppressive Activity Utilizing Responses of Human Peripheral Blood Lymphocytes to Phytohemagglutinin (PHA)

This procedure is a modification of a procedure initially described by Greaves, et al. ["Activation of human T and B lymphocytes by polyclonal mitogens, " Nature, 248:698-701 (1974)].

Human mononuclear cells ("PBL") are separated from heparinized whole blood by density gradient centrifugation in Ficoll-Plaque (Pharmacia). After washing, 2 x 10⁵ cells/well are cultured in microtiter plates with RPMI 1640 supplemented with 5% fetal calf serum, penicillin and streptomycin. PHA (Sigma) at 10 µg/ml is then added. Test materials are tested at concentrations between 104 and 108M, by addition to the culture at time 0. Cultures are set up in quadruplicate and incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere with 7% CO_2 for 72 hours. A pulse of 0.5 μ Ci/well of ³H-thymidine is added for the last 6 hours. Cells are collected on glass fiber filters with an automatic harvester and radioactivity is measured by standard scintillation procedures. The 50% inhibitory concentration ("IC_s") for mitogenic stimulation is determined graphically.

To evaluate differential effects on T- and B-lymphocytes, different PWM (Sigma) at 20 μ g/ml and Staphylococcus Protein A mitogens are used: bound to Sepharose (SPA) (Sigma) 2 mg/ml or 14 μ g/ml of Protein A.

The compounds of the present invention show immunosuppressive activity when tested by this method.

EXAMPLE 9

In Vivo Determination of Immunosuppressive Activity Utilizing the Hemolytic Plaque Forming Cell Assay

This procedure is a modification of "The agar plaque technique for recognizing antibody producing cells," a procedure initially described by Jerne et al., [Cellbound Antibodies, Amos and Kaprowski editors (Wistar Institute Press, Philadelphia, 1963), p. 109].

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

Groups of 5-6 adult C578B1/6 male mice were sensitized with 1X108 sheep red blood cells ("SRBC") and simultaneously treated with an oral dosage form of the test material in an aqueous vehicle. Animals in a control group receive the same volume of vehicle. Four days after SRBC inoculation, spleens are dispersed in loose Ten Broeck homogenizers. The number of nucleated cells ("WBC") is determined and the spleen cell suspension is mixed with SRBC, guinea pig complement and agar solution at 0.5% concentration. Aliquots of the above mixture (0.1 ml) are dropped on four separate quadrants of a Petri dish and are covered with cover slips. After two hours incubation at 37°C, areas of hemolysis around plaque-forming cells ("PFC") are counted with a dissecting microscope. Total WBC/spleen, PFC/spleen and PFC/106 WBC ("PPM") are calculated for each mouse spleen. Geometric means of each treatment group are then compared with the vehicle-treated control group.

The compounds of the present invention show immunosuppressive activity when tested by this method, as shown in the below table. Compound of Formula ZA wherein Z^1 = methyl, Z^2 = H, Z^3 = H, and Z^4 = methyl

20	N	Dose · mg/kg/day	Rte	PFC/Spl x10 ³	% inhib	РРМ	% inhib	WBC/Spl x106	% chg WBC
	5	100.00	P.O.	0	100	0	100	86	-13
	5	50.0	P.O.	2	97	16	98	113	+ 9
25	5	25.0	P.O.	23	75	201	77	111	+ 7
	5	12.5	P.O.	91	2	680	20	119	+15

EXAMPLE 10

Toxicology

Range finding (non-GLP) toxicology studies were conducted with a compound of Formula ZB wherein $D^1-D^2=(CH_2)_3$, $Z^3=$ methyl, and $Z^4=H$ [1(S)] with once daily oral dosing for 2 weeks at doses of 5, 10, 20, and 40 mg/kg in dogs and 5, 10, and 30 mg/kg in rats. Target tissues in both species were bone marrow, intestine, and lymphoid tissue. This compound was not mutagenic in a preliminary Ames assay.

35

40

45

30

5

10

15

While the present invention has been described with reference to the specific embodiments thereof, it should be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, many modifications may be made to adapt a particular situation, material, composition of matter, process, process step or steps, to the objective, spirit and scope of the present invention. All such modifications are intended to be within the scope of the claims appended hereto. All of the patents and publications referenced above are hereby incorporated by reference.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of the formula:

10

5

wherein:

 R^1 is H or $C(O)R^{10}$, where R^{10} is lower alkyl, aryl or NH-aryl; and Z is selected from Formulae ZA, ZB, ZC, ZD, ZE, ZF, ZG and ZH:

 Z^1 Z^3 Z^4 G

20

25

30

35

40

15

Formula ZA

wherein:

Z¹ is H, lower alkyl, halo or CF₃;

 Z^2 is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, or CH_2 - Z^{13} , where Z^{13} is halo, CN, aryl or heteroaryl;

 Z^3 is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo, phenyl, P(O) (OCH₃)₂, P(O) (OH) (OCH₃), NHZ^{11} , SH or $S(O)_mZ^{12}$, where Z^{11} is H, alkyl, acyl, or lower alkyl sulfonyl,

Z¹² is lower alkyl, and

m is 0, 1 or 2;

Z4 is H, OH, lower alkyl, halo, or phenyl,

provided, however that Z⁴ is not OH or halo when Z³ is OH, halo, P(O) (OCH₃)₂, P(O) (OH) (OCH₃), NHZ¹¹, or SZ¹²;

or Z^3 and Z^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form cycloalkyl of three to five carbon atoms; and

G is OH, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkyl, $NG^{1}G^{2}$, O- $(CH_{2})_{n}$ - $NG^{1}G^{2}$, or O- $(CH_{2})_{n}$ - $N=G^{3}$, where

n is an integer from 1 to 6,

G1 is H or lower alkyl,

G2 is H or lower alkyl, and

=G³ is lower alkylene of four to six carbon atoms, or lower alkylene of three to five carbon atoms plus

10

15

20

25

one member that is -O-, -S-, or -N(G4) - where G4 is H or lower alkyl;

provided that when Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 , Z^3 and Z^4 are not all H, and

provided that when R^1 , Z^3 and Z^4 are all H and Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 is not H or OH; or

Formula ZB

wherein:

Z⁵ is H or lower alkyl;

 Z^8 is H, lower alkyl or forms a double bond with D^2 ;

 ${\tt D}^1$ and ${\tt D}^2$ together with their adjacent carbon atoms form an optionally substituted, saturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring of 3 to 7 atoms; and

G is as defined above; or

Z⁵ Z⁸ G

30

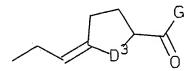
35

Formula ZC

wherein:

Z⁸ is H or lower alkyl; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or



40

Formula ZD

wherein:

 D^3 is $-CH_2$ - or $-CH_2$ - CH_2 -; and

45 G is as defined above; or

-132-

5

10

Formula ZE

wherein:

Z⁶ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, COOH, NH₂, azido or halo;

Z⁷ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy or halo; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or

15

20

Formula ZF

25 wherein:

Z1 and G are as defined above; or

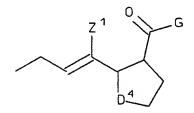
30

35

Formula ZG

wherein:

 D^3 , Z^2 , Z^3 , Z^4 and G are as defined above; or



40

Formula ZH

wherein:

45 D4 is $-CH_2$ -, $-CH_2$ - CH_2 -, $-CH_2$ - CH_2 -, -O-, or -O- CH_2 -; and

PCT/US95/01787

: .

-133-

Z1 and G are as defined above; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The compound or salt of Claim 1 wherein R' is H. The compound or salt of Claim 2 wherein G is OH. 3. 4. The compound or salt of Claim 2 wherein G is morpholinoethoxy. 5 The compound or salt of Claim 1 comprising a single enantiomer, 5. a diastereomer, a racemic mixture or a non-racemic mixture. The compound or salt of Claim 3 wherein Z is a side chain of 6. Formula ZA. The compound or salt of Claim 6 wherein: Z1 is lower alkyl; Z2 10 7. is H or lower alkyl; Z3 is H or lower alkyl; and Z4 is H. The compound or salt of Claim 7, namely (+) (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2,3,4-trimethyl-4-hexenoic acid; (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-15 oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S),4-dimethyl-4-hexenoic acid; or (E)-6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)-2(S)-ethyl-4-methyl-4-hexenoic acid. The compound or salt of Claim 3 wherein Z is a side chain of 9. Formula ZB. 20 The compound or salt of Claim 9, namely 10. 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}acetic acid; 2-{2-[2-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1(S)-yl}acetic acid; 25 (-) 2-{4-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]tetrahydropyran-3-yl}acetic acid; (E) - 2(S) - (4 - [2 - (1, 3 - dihydro - 4 - hydroxy - 6 - methoxy - 7 - methyl - 3 - oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]-tetrahydropyran-3(S)-yl} propionic acid; (-) 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-30. oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2-methylacetic acid; (-) 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2(R)-methylacetic acid; (-) 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2(S)-methylacetic acid; 35 2-{2-[2-[1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl]ethylidene]cyclopent-1(S)-yl}-2(S)-ethylacetic acid; or 2-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylidene]cyclohex-1(S)-yl}-2(S)-methylacetic acid. The compound or salt of Claim 3 wherein Z is a side chain of 40 11. Formula ZE. 12. The compound or salt of Claim 11, namely (E) -2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-methylbenzoic acid; or (E) -2-[3-(4-acetoxy-1,3-dihydro-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-134-

cxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)-prop-1-en-1-yl]-3-benzoic acid.

13. The compound or salt of Claim 4 wherein Z is a side chain of Formula ZH.

14. The compound or salt of Claim 13, namely

(E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoisobenzo-furan-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclopentane-1-carboxylic acid;

J

(E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoiso-benzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid; or
(E) -2-[3-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxoiso-

benzofuran-5-yl)-1-methylprop-1-en-1-yl]tetrahydropyran-1-carboxylic acid.

15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therpeutically effective amount of the compound or salt of Claim 1 admixed with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

16. A method of treatment for immune, inflammatory, tumor, proliferative, viral or psoriatic disorders in a mammal, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or salt of Claim 1 to a mammal in need thereof.

17. A compound of the formula:

20

15

5

10

25

30

wherein:

R2 is lower alkyl or benzyl; and

Formula I

 \mathbf{Z}^3 and \mathbf{Z}^4 are H or lower alkyl, provided that at least one is H.

18. A process for preparing a compound of the formula:

O CH

35

40

wherein:

 R^1 is H or $C(O)R^{10}$, where R^{10} is lower alkyl, aryl or NH-aryl; and Z is selected from Formulae ZA, ZB, ZC, ZD, ZE, ZF, ZG and ZH:

 Z^1 Z^3 Z^4 G

Formula ZA

wherein:

10

5

15

20

25

30

 \mathbf{Z}^1 is H, lower alkyl, halo or CF_3 ;

 Z^2 is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, or CH_2 - Z^{13} , where Z^{13} is halo, CN, aryl or heteroaryl;

 Z^3 is H, OH, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo, phenyl, $P(O) (OCH_3)_2$, $P(O) (OH) (OCH_3)$, NHZ^{11} , SH or $S(O)_m Z^{12}$, where Z^{11} is H, alkyl, acyl, or lower alkyl sulfonyl,

 Z^{12} is lower alkyl, and

m is 0, 1 or 2;

Z4 is H, OH, lower alkyl, halo, or phenyl,

provided, however that Z^4 is not OH or halo when Z^3 is OH, halo, P(O) (OCH₃)₂, P(O) (OH) (OCH₃), NHZ^{11} , or SZ^{12} ;

or \mathbf{Z}^3 and \mathbf{Z}^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form cycloalkyl of three to five carbon atoms; and

G is OH, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkyl, NG^1G^2 , O- $(CH_2)_n$ - NG^1G^2 , or O- $(CH_2)_n$ - $N=G^3$, where

n is an integer from 1 to 6,

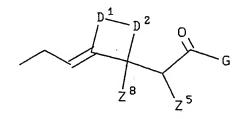
G1 is H or lower alkyl,

 G^2 is H or lower alkyl, and

=G³ is lower alkylene of four to six carbon atoms, or lower alkylene of three to five carbon atoms plus one member that is -O-, -S-, or -N(G⁴)- where G⁴ is H or lower alkyl;

provided that when Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 , Z^3 and Z^4 are not all H, and

provided that when R^1 , Z^3 and Z^4 are all H and Z^1 is methyl, Z^2 is not H or OH; or



Formula ZB

35

)

wherein:

Z⁵ is H or lower alkyl;

 Z^8 is H, lower alkyl or forms a double bond with D^2 ;

 D^1 and D^2 together with their adjacent carbon atoms form an optionally substituted, saturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring of 3 to 7 atoms; and

G is as defined above; or

10

5

15

20

25

30

Formula ZC

wherein:

Z8 is H or lower alkyl; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or

 $\bigcup_{D^{3}} G$

Formula ZD

wherein:

D3 is -CH2- or -CH2-CH2-; and

G is as defined above; or

Z⁵ 0 G

40

35

Formula ZE

wherein:

 ${}^{\scriptscriptstyle{?}}Z^{6}$ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, COOH, NH $_{\!2},$ azido or halo;

Z⁷ is H, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy or halo; and

Z⁵ and G are as defined above; or

15

25

35

40

45

Formula ZF

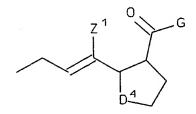
wherein:

Z1 and G are as defined above; or

Formula ZG

20 wherein:

 D^3 , Z^2 , Z^3 , Z^4 and G are as defined above; or



Formula ZH

30 wherein:

 D^4 is $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, -O-, or $-O-CH_2-$; and

Z¹ and G are as defined above;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which comprises

- a) deprotecting a compound of Formula I to form an unprotected compound of Formula I; or
- b) hydrolyzing an ester of a compound of Formula I to form an acid of a compound of Formula I; or
- c) esterifying a free compound of Formula I to form an ester of a compound of Formula I; or
- d) oxidizing a thic or sulfinyl group on a compound of Formula I to form a sulfinyl or sulfonyl group on a compound of Formula I; or
- e) reducing a nitro group on a compound of Formula I to form an amino group on a compound of Formula I; or
- f) decarboxylating a di-acid of a compound of Formula I to form a mono-acid of a compound of Formula I; or

WO 95/22538 PCT/US95/01787

-138-

g) reacting a free compound of Formula I to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I; or

- h) reacting a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I to form the corresponding free compound of Formula I; or
- i) reacting a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I to form another pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I.

Inten 1al Application No INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT PCT/US 95/01787 A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 6 C07D307/88 C07D413/06 C07D405/06 C07D409/06 CO7D407/06 A61K31/365 A61K31/42 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) **C07D** IPC 6 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No. Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Category ' 1-18 US,A,4 753 935 (NELSON PETER H ET AL) 28 A June 1988 cited in the application : , see the whole document 1-18 US,A,4 725 622 (NELSON PETER H ET AL) 16 A February 1988 cited in the application see abstract; claims US,A,4 727 069 (NELSON PETER H ET AL) 23 1-18 A February 1988 cited in the application see the whole document Patent family members are listed in annex. Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. X * Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance invention "E" earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or document is combined with one or more other such docu-ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled other means 'P' document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

ţ

Date of mailing of the international search report

30 May 1995

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2

NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk

Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,

Fax: (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Paisdor, B

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter nal Application No
PCT/US 95/01787

		PCT/US 95/01/87
C.(Continue	stion) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 14 no. 68 (C-0686) ,8 February 1990 & JP,A,O1 290667 (SANKYO CO LTD) 22 November 1989, cited in the application see abstract	1-18
A	JOURNAL OF ANTIBIOTICS, vol. XXIX,no. 3, 1976 TOKYO JP, pages 275-285, S. SUZUKI ET AL. 'Antitumor Activity of Derivatives of Mycophenolic Acid' cited in the application see abstract	1-18
A	JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 33,no. 2, 1990 WASHINGTON US, pages 833-838, P. H. NELSON ET AL. 'Synthesis and Immunosuppressive Activity of Some	1-18
	Side-Chain Variants of Mycophenolic Acid' cited in the application see abstract	
1.17 19		
•		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter and Application No
PCT/US 95/01787

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent memb	Publication date	
US-A-4753935	28-06-88	AU-B-	599728	26-07-90
		AU-A-	8254087	04-08-88
		CA-A-	1333285	29-11-94
		DE-A-	3773660	14-11-91
	•	EP-A,B	0281713	14-09-88
	•	IE-B-	60750	10-08-94
•		JP-C-	1862129	08-08-94
		JP-A-	63188672	04-08-88
		KR-B-	9403758	30-04-94
		US-A-	4808592	28-02-89
		US-A-	4786637	22-11-88
		US-A-	4868153	19-09-89
		US-A-	4952579	28-08-90
		US-A-	4948793	14-08-90
		US-A-	4992467	12-02-91
US-A-4725622	16-02-88	US-A-	4959387	25-09-90
US-A-4727069	23-02-88	US-A-	4748173	31-05-88
03 A 4/L/003	F2 45 00	US-A-	4861776	29-08-89
		US-A-	5177072	05-01-93